

NATIONAL TRANSPORTATION SAFETY BOARD

**AIRCRAFT ACCIDENT OF ALASKA AIRLINES FLIGHT 261
BOEING MD-83, N963AS
PACIFIC OCEAN NEAR PORT HUENEME, CALIFORNIA
JANUARY 31, 2000
ACCIDENT: DCA-00-MA-023
PUBLIC HEARING**

Board Room and Conference Center
National Transportation Safety Board
429 L'Enfant Plaza, SW
Washington, D.C. 20594

Wednesday, December 13, 2000
11:00 a.m.

Board of Inquiry

JOHN HAMMERSCHMIDT, Chair

JOHN C. CLARK, Acting Director
Office of Aviation Safety

DR. VERN ELLINGSTAD, Director
Office of Research and Engineering

BENJAMIN A. BERMAN, Chief
Major Investigations Division
Office of Aviation Safety

**EXECUTIVE COURT REPORTERS, INC.
(301) 565-0064**

Technical Panel

RICHARD G. RODRIGUEZ
Investigator in Charge/Hearing Officer

JEFF GUZZETTI
Systems/Powerplants Group Chairman

FRANK MCGILL
Maintenance Records Group Chairman

JOE EPPERSON
Metallurgy Group Chairman

DR. JOSEPH KOLLY
Fire and Explosion Investigator

LORENDA WARD
Structures Group Chairman

DR. DAN BOWER
Aircraft Performance Group Chairman

DR. MALCOLM BRENNER
Human Performance Specialist

CAPTAIN DAVE IVEY
Operations Group Chairman

Parties

HAROLD W. DONNER
Federal Aviation Administration

CAPTAIN KEVIN FINAN
Alaska Airlines

RONALD J. HINDERBERGER
Boeing Commercial Airplane Group

CAPTAIN BILL WOLF
Air Line Pilots Association

DAVID G. PATRICK
Aircraft Mechanics Fraternal Association

WITNESS LIST

<u>WITNESS:</u>	<u>PAGE:</u>
Richard G. Rodriguez Investigator in Charge National Transportation Safety Board Washington, D.C.	17
A. Summary of Investigation B. Submission of All Exhibits C. Description of Flight 261	

Witness Panel

Ken Umeda Manager, Structures Engineering Boeing Airplane Services Long Beach, California	31
A. Description, Design, and Load Paths of Jackscrew Components B. Observations of Structural Damage to Flight 261 Tail C. Correlation of FDR Data and Structural Flight Loads D. Results of Jackscrew Torque Tube Shaft Tests	

Interviewers: Lorenda Ward, Dr. Bower,
Joe Epperson, Jeff Guzzetti

Dr. Terry Khaled
FAA National Resource Specialist
for Metallurgy
Long Beach, California

- A. Metallurgical Observations of
Flight 261 Jackscrew
- B. Metallurgical Observations of
Other Jackscrews
- C. Low Cycle Fatigue of Jackscrew
Torque Tube

Interviewer: Joe Epperson

WITNESS LIST

WITNESS:PAGE:Witness Panel (Continued)

Jim Talay 31
 Service Engineering Manager
 Boeing, Long Beach Division
 Long Beach, California

- A. Description, History, and Adequacy of the Jackscrew End-Play Check Procedure
- B. Excessive Wear of Jackscrews Noted in 1967, 1984, and 1991
- C. Previous All Operator Letters Addressing Jackscrews
- D. Lubrication Procedure and Intervals of the Jackscrew
- E. Involvement and Awareness of Maintenance Interval Modifications
- F. Post-Accident End-Play Check Findings
- G. Modifications to Maintenance Procedures

Interviewer: Jeff Guzzetti

Peter Kovacic
 Mechanical Engineer
 Flight Controls
 Boeing Airplane Services
 Long Beach, California

- A. Overview of Horizontal Stabilizer Trim System Design and Operation
- B. Description of Trim System Damage of Flight 261
- C. Certification of Trim System Design (Including Fault Analysis)
- D. Jackscrew Wear
- E. Acme Screw Versus Ball Screw Design
- F. Previous Instances of Excessive Jackscrew Wear
- G. Findings of Other Worn Jackscrews (Post-Accident)

Interviewer: Jeff Guzzetti

P R O C E E D I N G S

11:03 a.m.

1
2
3 MR. HAMMERSCHMIDT: Seeing that everyone's in
4 place, let me say good morning, ladies and gentlemen,
5 and welcome.

6 I am John Hammerschmidt, a member of the
7 National Transportation Safety Board, and Chairman of
8 this Board of Inquiry.

9 Today, we are opening a public hearing
10 concerning the accident that occurred on January 31,
11 2000, in the Pacific Ocean near Port Hueneme,
12 California, involving Alaska Airlines Flight 261.

13 The hearing is being held for the purpose of
14 supplementing the facts, conditions and circumstances
15 discovered during the on-scene and continuing
16 investigation.

17 This process will assist the Safety Board in
18 determining the probable cause of this accident and in
19 making any recommendations to prevent similar accidents
20 in the future.

21 While airline accidents are rare events, they
22 are widely publicized and scrutinized by experts around
23 the globe. When an accident such as this does occur,
24 it is the responsibility of the National Transportation

1 Safety Board, with the assistance of the Federal
2 Aviation Administration and other designated parties
3 from government, industry and labor, to find out what
4 happened, why it happened, and how we can prevent this
5 unfortunate event from recurring.

6 The purpose of this hearing is twofold.
7 First, the issues that will be discussed at this
8 hearing, while technical in nature, serve to assist the
9 Safety Board in developing additional factual
10 information that will be analyzed for the purpose of
11 determining the probable cause of the accident.

12 Secondly, this hearing also provides the
13 opportunity not only to the aviation community but to
14 the traveling public as well to see a small portion of
15 the total investigative process and the dedicated
16 efforts being put forth by investigators from many
17 different organizations to find the cause of this
18 accident.

19 There are members of some of the victims'
20 families in the audience today as well as others
21 watching on closed-circuit television on the West
22 Coast. In fact, I had the opportunity to visit with
23 them prior to the opening of this hearing.

24 I want to assure them that the Safety Board

1 will pursue every lead toward an ultimate solution.
2 The hearing is also available as a live web cast
3 through the Safety Board's web site at www.nts.gov.

4 Public hearings such as this are exercises in
5 accountability. Accountability on the part of the
6 Safety Board that it is conducting a thorough and fair
7 investigation. Accountability on the part of the
8 Federal Aviation Administration that it is adequately
9 regulating the industry.

10 Accountability on the part of the airline
11 that it is operating safely. Accountability on the
12 part of manufacturers as to the design and performance
13 of their products, and accountability on the part of
14 the workforce, including pilots and mechanics, that
15 they are performing up to the high standards of
16 professionalism expected of them.

17 As previously stated, these proceedings tend
18 to become highly technical affairs, but they are
19 essential in seeking to reassure the public that
20 everything is being done to ensure the safety of the
21 airline industry.

22 The purpose of this inquiry is not to
23 determine the rights or liability of private parties,
24 and matters dealing with such rights or liability will

1 be excluded from these proceedings.

2 Over the course of this hearing, we will
3 continue to collect information that will assist the
4 Safety Board in its examination of safety issues
5 arising from this accident. Specifically, we will
6 concentrate on the following issues, and these are not
7 necessarily in, of course, rank of importance. They
8 just happen to be in this order.

9 Number 1. Flight control system design,
10 maintenance and inspection.

11 Number 2. Aircraft component condition,
12 monitoring and maintenance intervals.

13 Number 3. Alaska Airlines organization,
14 maintenance program and practices.

15 Number 4. Alaska Airlines Safety Program.

16 Number 5. In-flight check and lubrication of
17 the horizontal stabilizer jackscrew.

18 Number 6. FAA surveillance of Alaska
19 Airlines.

20 Number 7. FAA certification and on-going
21 airworthiness of the longitudinal trim system.

22 At this point, I would like to introduce the
23 other members of the Board of Inquiry.

24 Mr. John C. Clark, Acting Director, Office of

1 Aviation Safety. Dr. Vern Ellingstad, Director, Office
2 of Research and Engineering. Mr. Benjamin A. Berman,
3 Chief, Major Investigations Division, Office of
4 Aviation Safety.

5 The Board of Inquiry will be assisted by a
6 technical panel consisting of the following Safety
7 Board staff. Mr. Richard G. Rodriguez, Investigator in
8 Charge and Hearing Officer. Mr. Jeff Guzzetti,
9 Systems/Powerplants Group Chairman. Mr. Frank McGill,
10 Maintenance Records Group Chairman. Mr. Joe Epperson,
11 Metallurgy Group Chairman. Dr. Joseph Kolly, Fire and
12 Explosion Investigator. Ms. Lorenda Ward, Structures
13 Group Chairman. Dr. Dan Bower, Aircraft Performance
14 Group Chairman. Dr. Malcolm Brenner, Human Performance
15 Specialist. Captain Dave Ivey, Operations Group
16 Chairman.

17 Mr. Terry Williams and his colleagues from
18 the Safety Board's Public Affairs Office are here to
19 assist members of the news media.

20 Ms. Sharon Bryson, Mr. Brian Fiffick, and Mr.
21 Frank Sciaccio from the Office of Family Affairs are
22 here to assist any family members in the audience here
23 through the hearing, of course.

24 Mr. Erik Grossof and Mr. Gary Abe are

1 assisting the family members in San Francisco,
2 California, and Bellevue, Washington, respectively.

3 Mrs. Carolyn Dargan is present to provide
4 administrative support as needed. She will also be
5 providing copies of exhibits to the witnesses.

6 Neither I nor any other Safety Board
7 personnel will attempt during this hearing to analyze
8 the testimony received nor will any attempt be made at
9 this time to determine the probable cause of the
10 accident. Such analyses and cause determinations will
11 be made by the full Safety Board after consideration of
12 all of the evidence gathered during our investigation.

13 We have a five-member Board, and I know in
14 attendance here this morning, I can see one of my
15 colleagues, Member John Black, in attendance, and I
16 know that Member John Goglia is waving from the back of
17 the room, and Chairman Jim Hall is also here. He also,
18 of course, met with the family members this morning,
19 and, of course, Member Carol Carmody is in the audience
20 with us today. So, the hearing has the full attention
21 of the five-member Safety Board.

22 The final report on the accident involving
23 Flight 261, reflecting the Safety Board's analyses and
24 probable cause determinations, will be considered for

1 adoption by the full Board at a public meeting here at
2 the Safety Board's Headquarters at a later date.

3 The Safety Board's rules provide for the
4 designation of parties to a public hearing. In
5 accordance with these rules, those persons,
6 governmental agencies, companies and associations whose
7 participation in the hearing is deemed necessary in the
8 public interest and whose special knowledge will
9 contribute to the development of pertinent evidence are
10 designated as parties.

11 The parties assisting the Safety Board in
12 this hearing have been designated in accordance with
13 these rules. As I call the name of each party, would
14 the designated spokesperson please give his or her
15 name, title, and affiliation for the record?

16 The Federal Aviation Administration.

17 MR. DONNER: Mr. Chairman, my name is Buck
18 Donner. I'm the Manager of the FAA's Accident
19 Investigation Division, in the Office of Accident
20 Investigation.

21 MR. HAMMERSCHMIDT: Thank you, Mr. Donner.
22 Alaska Airlines.

23 CAPTAIN FINAN: Good morning, Mr. Chairman.
24 My name is Kevin Finan. I'm the Vice President of

1 Flight Operations, Alaska Airlines.

2 MR. HAMMERSCHMIDT: Thank you, Captain Finan.
3 Boeing Commercial Airplane Group.

4 MR. HINDERBERGER: Good morning, Mr.
5 Chairman. My name is Ron Hinderberger, and I'm the
6 Director of Airplane Safety for Boeing Commercial
7 Airplane Group.

8 MR. HAMMERSCHMIDT: Okay. Thank you, Mr.
9 Hinderberger.

10 The Airline Pilots Association.

11 CAPTAIN WOLF: Mr. Chairman, Captain Bill
12 Wolf, Chief Accident Investigator, Airline Pilots
13 Association, for Alaska Airlines.

14 MR. HAMMERSCHMIDT: All right. Thank you,
15 Captain Wolf.

16 The Aircraft Mechanics Fraternal Association.

17 MR. PATRICK: Mr. Chairman, David Patrick,
18 Party Coordinator, AMFA.

19 MR. HAMMERSCHMIDT: Okay. Thank you, Mr.
20 Patrick.

21 I would like to acknowledge the support of
22 Pratt and Whitney, the Association of Flight
23 Attendants, and the National Air Traffic Controllers
24 Association, who were parties to the investigation

1 during the field phase of the investigation.

2 I also want to thank publicly all of the
3 other private, municipal, county, state and federal
4 agencies that have supported the Safety Board
5 throughout the investigation.

6 On December 6th, this month, the Board of
7 Inquiry held a pre-hearing conference in Washington,
8 D.C. It was attended by the Safety Board's Technical
9 Panel and representatives of the parties to this
10 hearing.

11 During that conference, the areas of inquiry
12 and the scope of the issues to be explored at this
13 hearing were delineated, and the selection of the
14 witnesses to testify on these issues was for the most
15 part finalized.

16 Copies of the Witness List developed at the
17 pre-hearing conference are available in the foyer.
18 There are numerous exhibits that will be used in this
19 proceeding. Copies of the exhibits may be ordered
20 through our Public Inquiries Branch at the following
21 phone number: (202) 314-6551. Again, that's (202)
22 314-6551. There are a lot of exhibits.

23 For those of you who are attending this
24 public hearing here in Washington, of course, that

1 office is located at our Headquarters here in this same
2 complex, and you can, of course, go up there and do it
3 firsthand.

4 The witnesses testifying at this hearing have
5 been selected because of their availability to provide
6 the best available information on the issues of
7 aviation safety pertinent to this accident
8 investigation.

9 The first witness will be the investigator in
10 charge of the accident investigation, who will
11 summarize pertinent facts about the accident and the
12 investigative activities that have taken place to date.

13 The remaining witnesses will be questioned
14 first by the Board's Technical Panel, then by the
15 designated spokesperson for each party to the hearing,
16 followed by the Board of Inquiry.

17 As Chairman of the Board of Inquiry, I will
18 be responsible for the conduct of the hearing. I will
19 make all rulings on the admissibility of evidence, and
20 all such rulings will be final.

21 The record of the investigation, including
22 the transcript of the hearing, and all exhibits entered
23 into the record will become part of the Safety Board's
24 public docket on this accident and will be available

1 for inspection at the Board's Washington office.

2 Anyone wanting to purchase the transcript,
3 including the parties to the investigation, should
4 contact the court reporter directly.

5 Before proceeding to Mr. Rodriguez, I think I
6 should go over a few of the logistical details of this
7 public hearing. As mentioned, we are beginning each
8 day of this hearing at 11 a.m. Eastern time, to
9 accommodate the people, the family members, out on the
10 West Coast, who are watching via live telecast.

11 Therefore, our time frames each day will be
12 something along this line. After convening at 11, I
13 typically like to take a comfort break about every hour
14 and a half. In terms of a midday lunch break, I would
15 hope we could take that some time in the vicinity of 2
16 p.m. to 3 p.m.

17 Because we have a lengthy witness list, we
18 will need to go into the evening each day more than
19 likely, which should be in the neighborhood of going to
20 7 to 8 p.m. I believe we'd like to try for 7 each
21 evening, depending on how the witnesses sort out, but
22 we very likely could extend that to approximately 8
23 p.m.

24 We had originally planned on a three-day

1 public hearing, but because of information that was
2 late in obtaining, we were able to see the need to add
3 some more witnesses to the witness list which more than
4 likely, according to what staff tells me, in particular
5 Mr. Rodriguez, that this will push us into Saturday.
6 So, the likelihood is for a Saturday session, and you
7 never know whether it may go on into the day Saturday
8 and perhaps into the evening. But that's just our best
9 guess at this point.

10 We don't ask witnesses questions for a set
11 amount of time, like sometimes is the case, such as in
12 the congressional hearing. We ask the witnesses
13 questions until we're satisfied that we have all the
14 information that we're seeking, and when a witness
15 might take -- I've seen the case where a witness might
16 take four hours, and the next witness might take 20
17 minutes. We never really know exactly how long each
18 will take, and, so, we cannot be much more specific in
19 terms of giving you a good idea as to our time frames,
20 but that's the general plan we're going to operate
21 under.

22 If anyone has any further questions about
23 this general time line that we'll be using, please see
24 either Mr. Rodriguez or myself, and we'll try to make

1 accommodations.

2 When initially it comes to not knowing
3 exactly what witness we'll be getting to at what time,
4 that may indicate that a witness may appear, for
5 example, the last witness one day, of course, he may
6 end up being the next witness the next day. So, we
7 will try to accommodate you as much as we can.

8 Mr. Rodriguez, are you ready to summarize the
9 investigation and enter exhibits into the docket?

10 MR. RODRIGUEZ: Yes, sir.

11 MR. HAMMERSCHMIDT: Please take the witness
12 stand and proceed.

13 MR. RODRIGUEZ: Good morning, Mr. Chairman,
14 ladies and gentlemen.

15 On January 31st, 2000, at about 1621 Pacific
16 Standard Time, Alaska Airlines Flight 261 --

17 MR. HAMMERSCHMIDT: Mr. Rodriguez, pardon me
18 for interrupting. Is your microphone fully on? Do
19 they have you hooked up?

20 MR. RODRIGUEZ: Test.

21 MR. HAMMERSCHMIDT: I think your voice is now
22 a little better.

23 MR. RODRIGUEZ: Is it on now?

24 MR. HAMMERSCHMIDT: Yes.

1 MR. RODRIGUEZ: Can you hear me? A Boeing
2 MD-83, November 963AS, crashed into the Pacific Ocean,
3 approximately three miles north of Anacopa Island, near
4 Port Hueneme, California.

5 The flight from Puerto Vallarta, Mexico, to
6 Seattle, Washington, with an intermediate stop in San
7 Francisco, California, was operating under 14 Code of
8 Federal Regulations Part 121.

9 All 83 passengers and five crew members were
10 fatally injured, and the aircraft was destroyed.

11 Visual meteorological conditions prevailed at
12 the time of the accident.

13 The Safety Board was notified of the accident
14 on January 31st, about 1945 Eastern Standard Time. As
15 the assigned investigator in charge, we proceeded to
16 assemble at Ronald Reagan National Airport in
17 Washington, D.C., and we arrived at Port Hueneme at
18 approximately 0500 Pacific Standard Time.

19 Meanwhile, the investigators from the Safety
20 Board's Southwest Regional Office proceeded directly to
21 Port Hueneme to establish liaison with local emergency
22 response authorities. The board member on scene was
23 Member John Hammerschmidt.

24 An organizational meeting was held at 0700

1 February 1st, 2000, at the Naval Facilities Engineering
2 Service Center at Port Hueneme, and the investigative
3 team was organized. Investigative groups were formed
4 in the following specialty areas: Aircraft Operations,
5 Human Performance, Air Traffic Control, Witnesses,
6 Structures, Systems and Powerplants and Maintenance
7 Records.

8 Subsequently, the Flight Data Recorder,
9 Cockpit Voice Recorder, Aircraft Performance,
10 Metallurgy and Grease Groups were formed in Washington,
11 D.C. All groups functioned under the leadership of a
12 Safety Board Group chairman.

13 The following organizations were given party
14 status to provide technical assistance to the Board:
15 the Federal Aviation Administration, Alaska Airlines,
16 Boeing Commercial Airplane Group, Pratt and Whitney
17 Engines, the Airline Pilots Association, the Aircraft
18 Mechanics Fraternal Association, the Association of
19 Flight Attendants, and the National Air Traffic
20 Controllers Association.

21 Additionally, although not formally
22 recognized as parties to the investigation, the Safety
23 Board team received tremendous support from the
24 following organizations: Ventura County Sheriffs

1 Office, Ventura County Emergency Management, the
2 California Highway Patrol, the California Office of
3 Emergency Management, Federal Bureau of Investigation,
4 the U.S. Coast Guard, U.S. Navy, National Oceanic and
5 Atmospheric Administration, the Base Security and Fire
6 Departments, Salvation Army, and the American Red
7 Cross.

8 A brief history of the flight follows. The
9 accident crew arrived in Puerto Vallarta the day before
10 the accident. They remained overnight and met the in-
11 bound crew of November 963AS at the airplane for the
12 start of that third day trip.

13 The in-bound crew reported that the only
14 discrepancy was an overhead latch in the cabin. The
15 flight called for taxi at 1331 and departed at 1337
16 Pacific Standard Time.

17 At about 1549, the crew of Flight 261
18 contacted Alaska Airlines Dispatch and Maintenance
19 Control in Seattle to discuss a problem with the
20 stabilizer and a possible diversion into Los Angeles.

21 Following an extended period of discussion
22 with Dispatch and Maintenance Control in Seattle, and
23 Operations and Maintenance in Los Angeles, the crew
24 elected to land in Los Angeles. They indicated that

1 the stabilizer appeared to be jammed.

2 At about 1610, the crew stated, "Center,
3 Alaska 261, we are, uh, in a dive here." When they
4 were asked to repeat the transmission, they responded,
5 "Yeah. We're out at 26,000 feet. We're in a vertical
6 dive. Not a dive yet, but, uh, we've lost vertical
7 control of our airplane."

8 They then reported, "We're at 23.7, request,
9 uh, yeah, we've got it back under control there." This
10 was followed by a second voice in the background, "No,
11 we don't."

12 At about 1611, the crew advised they were at
13 24,000 feet, unstabilized, "and we're slowing here,
14 and, uh, we're going to, uh, do a little trouble-
15 shooting." They requested and received a block
16 altitude assignment between Flight Level 200 and Flight
17 Level 250.

18 At about 1612, the crew told Los Angeles
19 Maintenance that they had tried the pickle switch on
20 the yoke, and they got a full nose-down runaway trim.
21 According to the mechanic, the crew stated that "We are
22 in a worse situation than we were. I'm afraid to try
23 it again to see if we can get it to go in the other
24 direction."

1 At 1615 and 19 seconds, the crew contacted
2 Los Angeles Center and reported, "We have a jammed
3 stabilizer, and we're maintaining altitude with
4 difficulty, but we can maintain altitude, we think."

5 The pilot stated, "I need to, uh, get down
6 about 10, change my configuration, make sure I can
7 control the Jap, and I'd like to do that out here over
8 the Bay."

9 The controller issued clearance to 17,000
10 feet and a heading of 280 degrees, which the crew
11 acknowledged. At 1656, the crew acknowledged a
12 frequency change and requested the latest altimeter
13 setting. The controller responded, "The LA altimeter
14 is 3018." At 1617:01, the crew acknowledged, "Thank
15 you." This was the last transmission from the flight.

16 Examination of the flight data recorder
17 information showed the autopilot was first engaged
18 during the climb from Puerto Vallarta when the aircraft
19 was passing through 6,200 feet. 13 minutes later, when
20 the airplane had leveled at 28.5, the autopilot
21 parameter switched from engaged to off.

22 It is also noted that the pitch trim did not
23 change from about this point until the initial upset
24 several hours later. The flight continued to climb

1 with the autopilot off and proceeded to an altitude of
2 31,000 feet and slowly increased the air speed from 280
3 knots to over 300 knots.

4 The flight was still located over Mexico as
5 depicted in this chart of radar data from the United
6 States Air Force, 84th Radar Evaluations Squadron. The
7 flight continued to operate at 31,000 feet and close to
8 300 knots for the next hour.

9 At 1546, the autopilot was re-engaged and
10 remained engaged for approximately three minutes, then
11 disengaged for 20 seconds, and then was re-engaged.

12 By 1608, the flight was located east of Santa
13 Catalina Island, and at 1609:15, a comment was reported
14 on the CVR by the captain about needing a switch, and
15 at 1609:16, the autopilot parameter switched from
16 engaged to off.

17 Also at this instance, the sound of two or
18 three bumps was heard on the CVR. Immediately after
19 this autopilot disconnect, the FDR indicated the pitch
20 trim position moved in the nose-down direction for the
21 next two seconds, to 2.4 degrees. This was the first
22 movement of the stabilizer reported on the FDR since
23 the climb-out from Puerto Vallarta.

24 As soon as the stabilizer began to move, the

1 aircraft began to pitch in the airplane nose-down
2 direction. The airplane then descended over the next
3 two minutes and maintained a maximum speed of 353 knots
4 in the descent.

5 During the descent, speed brakes were
6 deployed, and elevators were deflected from neutral to
7 close to half of their operating range. The airplane's
8 descent rate was arrested and stabilized near 24,500
9 feet, and speed was reduced to 250 knots.

10 The flight continued in a controlled fashion
11 and descended to close to 18,000 feet by 1618. The
12 recorded stabilizer position remained at 2.4 degrees.
13 As the airplane was level at 250 knots, the leading
14 edge slats and flaps were deployed. The flaps and
15 slats were then retracted 20 seconds later.

16 At 1619:35, at an air speed of 270 knots, the
17 flaps started to deploy once again. One second later,
18 an extremely loud noise is heard on the CVR. The next
19 several seconds of data show a maximum pitch rate in
20 the nose-down direction of close to 25 degrees per
21 second, and the vertical acceleration quickly changing
22 to negative and reaches a negative three gs within
23 three seconds.

24 The airplane reached 80 degrees nose-down

1 pitch attitude within six seconds and rolled inverted.

2 The airplane rapidly descended until impact.

3 Before the team departed for the scene, the
4 Safety Board contacted the U.S. Navy, Superintendent of
5 Salvage and Diving, called SUPSAL.

6 (Technical problems)

7 MR. RODRIGUEZ: The cockpit voice recorder
8 was recovered on February 2nd, and the flight data
9 recorder was recovered the next day.

10 The first major piece of wreckage recovered
11 was the horizontal stabilizer section with a jackscrew
12 assembly still attached. It was recovered on February
13 8th, 2000.

14 Approximately 75 percent of the aircraft was
15 recovered by the ROV. Subsequently, the Sea Clipper, a
16 commercial trawler, recovered an additional 15 percent
17 of the wreckage, and all organized wreckage recovery
18 was suspended on March 15th, 2000.

19 A two-dimensional lay-out of the wreckage was
20 accomplished in Building 546, a warehouse adjacent to
21 the pier facilities. There was no evidence of any pre-
22 or post-impact fire. The right side and crown of the
23 aircraft exhibited more extensive damage, and none of
24 the airframe fracture surfaces examined showed any

1 signs of pre-existing fatigue or corrosion damage.

2 There was no evidence of foreign impact damage.

3 Other major investigative activities have
4 been initiated and/or completed over the past nine
5 months. All system components recovered from the
6 airplane, including the entire flight control system,
7 fuel system, pressurization system, avionics, and both
8 engines, were examined in detail.

9 In some cases, components were operationally
10 tested in laboratories. Except for the components of
11 the horizontal stabilizer trim system, the examinations
12 did not reveal any evidence of pre-impact mechanical
13 malfunction.

14 The horizontal stabilizer jackscrew assembly
15 was examined in detail by the Structures and Systems
16 Group as well as the Safety Board metallurgist at Port
17 Hueneme. It was noted that the Acme screw had thin
18 spiral metallic material attached, and the bottom of
19 the torque tube was fractured.

20 The jackscrew was removed from the mounting
21 structure and along with related parts which were found
22 separately were shipped to the Safety Board Materials
23 Laboratory for further examination.

24 A sample jackscrew display has been provided

1 in the foyer for close examination by the audience
2 during the breaks. That is not the jackscrew from the
3 aircraft.

4 As a direct result of the investigation of
5 the horizontal stabilizer jackscrew, Boeing issued
6 Service Bulletin DC-9-27A362 on February 11th, 2000,
7 and the FAA issued Telegraphic Airworthiness Directive
8 AD-2000-03-51 on February 11th, 2000.

9 The service bulletin and AD required all U.S.
10 owners and operators of the DC-9 and MD-80-type
11 aircraft to perform certain visual inspections of the
12 jackscrew assembly to accomplish end-play and free-play
13 checks within 2,000 flight hours and to lubricate the
14 jackscrew assembly at intervals of 650 flight hours.

15 A separate group was formed in July to
16 investigate the types of greases used in lubrication of
17 the jackscrew and their effects on wear. Alaska
18 Airlines replaced Mobil 28 with AeroShell 33 in
19 December 1997.

20 Preliminary results of a Safety Board survey
21 indicates that Alaska Airlines was the only major
22 operator in the United States that was using AeroShell
23 33 to lubricate the jackscrews in their fleet.

24 AeroShell 33 was developed to Boeing

1 Specification BMS-3-33 in 1995 as a new general purpose
2 grease. We will discuss some of the details
3 surrounding this activity during the hearing, including
4 the development and selection of greases used for
5 lubrication of the jackscrew.

6 This also includes a discussion of the
7 results of tests of the grease residue recovered from
8 the jackscrew wreckage and of tests performed on Mobil
9 28 and AeroShell 33 by the U.S. Navy's Aerospace
10 Materials Division at Patuxent River, Maryland.

11 Because the investigation of greases,
12 lubrication in general and wear are still underway,
13 analysis or interpretation of these results as they
14 pertain to wear of the jackscrew will not be discussed
15 during the hearing.

16 Technical discussions regarding the results
17 of the U.S. Navy's tests have begun with technical
18 experts in the field of wear. Wear testing of the
19 component materials using the lubricating greases of
20 the jackscrew are in progress at Failex Corporation of
21 Aurora, Illinois.

22 The Maintenance Group, the Maintenance
23 Records Group was organized on February 2nd, 2000.
24 They examined all records and documents relating to the

1 maintenance history of November 963AS. They also
2 reviewed the maintenance records and related documents
3 concerning the horizontal stabilizers on November
4 973AS, November 981AS, and November 982AS.

5 Additionally, the group interviewed 30
6 company employees and FAA personnel concerning Alaska
7 Airlines' Maintenance Program and FAA surveillance.
8 The results of this activity will be discussed in
9 detail during this hearing.

10 Before I conclude my statement, I would like
11 to again publicly thank all of the parties and their
12 team representatives for their continued cooperation.

13 Also, I want to thank the citizens, both paid
14 and volunteer, affiliated with the Salvation Army and
15 the Red Cross, who gave us such tremendous support
16 during the on-scene investigation activities under very
17 difficult and stressful conditions.

18 The record of this investigation to date is
19 contained in Exhibits 1-A through 16-F as described in
20 the Exhibit List, and other documents, correspondence
21 and verbatim transcripts of interviews conducted by
22 investigators since the accident.

23 All material is now public and available for
24 examination or purchase through the Public Inquiry

1 Section.

2 Mr. Chairman, this concludes my remarks.

3 MR. HAMMERSCHMIDT: Thank you, Mr. Rodriguez,
4 for that very comprehensive summary.

5 We will -- is there any other business that
6 you need to tend to before you --

7 MR. RODRIGUEZ: Well, I can explain the next
8 series of witnesses with the four Tech Panel here, if
9 you will.

10 MR. HAMMERSCHMIDT: From your position there?

11 MR. RODRIGUEZ: Yes, sir. I can do it here.

12 MR. HAMMERSCHMIDT: Please proceed. I might
13 mention just in passing that Mr. Rodriguez has been
14 working for the NTSB for a long time, in fact since Day
15 1.

16 He has been working for the NTSB, therefore,
17 in the 1960s, the 1970s, the 1980s, the 1990s, and now
18 beyond year 2000, and he has a lot of experience not
19 only in aviation investigation but also in process, and
20 I just wanted to acknowledge that in case many of you
21 who are watching this long distance may not see that in
22 a bio that's hopefully included in some of this
23 information for you.

24 But I just point that out parenthetically

1 before you proceed.

2 Please proceed.

3 MR. RODRIGUEZ: For the information of those
4 not party to the hearing, the first four witnesses, Mr.
5 Jim -- I'm sorry -- Mr. Ken Umeda, Mr. Terry Khaled,
6 Mr. Jim Talay and Mr. Peter Kovacik will be questioned
7 in a panel format to facilitate the testimony that they
8 will give in a logical sequence.

9 The questioning will be accomplished by Mr.
10 Guzzetti, Dr. Bower, Ms. Ward and Mr. Epperson of the
11 Technical Panel.

12 So, if you like, you can call those four
13 gentlemen now.

14 MR. HAMMERSCHMIDT: Okay. Would those four
15 gentlemen please come forward and take a position at
16 our witness table?

17 (Pause)

18 (Witnesses sworn in)

19 MR. HAMMERSCHMIDT: While we're getting set
20 up here, I might also mention in case it was lost in
21 the opening statement, but Mr. Rodriguez is also
22 wearing two hats. He's not only the investigator in
23 charge of this accident investigation, he is also the
24 hearing officer for this public hearing, just to

1 clarify that in terms of our process.

2 Gentlemen, let me first say welcome. We
3 certainly appreciate your participation here today,
4 and, Mr. Rodriguez, please proceed.

5 Interviews of Ken Umeda, Dr. Terry Khaled,
6 Jim Talay and Peter Kovacik

7 MR. RODRIGUEZ: Yes, sir. I would like to
8 qualify each of the witnesses in turn. I'll begin
9 specifically with Mr. Kovacik and address my questions
10 to him.

11 Would you state your full name, sir, and your
12 occupation?

13 MR. KOVACIK: My name is Peter Thomas
14 Kovacik. I'm a Senior Mechanical Engineer with the
15 Boeing Company.

16 MR. RODRIGUEZ: And what is your business
17 address?

18 MR. KOVACIK: My business address?

19 MR. RODRIGUEZ: Yes.

20 MR. KOVACIK: 3855 Lakewood Boulevard, Long
21 Beach, California 90846.

22 MR. RODRIGUEZ: And would you briefly
23 summarize for us your aviation background?

24 MR. KOVACIK: I have a Mechanical Engineering

1 Degree from Carnegie-Mellon University in Pittsburgh,
2 Pennsylvania. I have 14 years' experience with the
3 Boeing Company in Mechanical Systems, particularly with
4 Aircraft Flight Control Systems, and I'm also currently
5 a member of the NTSB Systems Group investigating this
6 accident.

7 MR. RODRIGUEZ: All right, sir.

8 Mr. Talay, would you state your full name and
9 address, please?

10 MR. TALAY: James Edward Talay. Business
11 address is 35 -- 3855 Lakewood Boulevard, Long Beach.

12 MR. RODRIGUEZ: Okay. And your current
13 occupation?

14 MR. TALAY: Currently the Manager of the
15 Hydromechanical Group within Service Engineering at
16 Boeing.

17 MR. RODRIGUEZ: And would you briefly
18 summarize your aviation background for us?

19 MR. TALAY: Sure. I graduated from the
20 College of Aeronautics in New York in 1979, have been
21 with Boeing Products Support since 1980, primarily Twin
22 Jet Flight Controls.

23 MR. RODRIGUEZ: And, Mr. Umeda, would you
24 state your full name for the --

1 MR. UMEDA: My name is Kenneth Kadashi Umeda.

2 MR. RODRIGUEZ: Push the red button, Ken.

3 MR. UMEDA: Excuse me. My name is Kenneth
4 Kadashi Umeda.

5 MR. RODRIGUEZ: And your occupation, sir?

6 MR. UMEDA: I'm a Manager in Structure
7 Analysis at Boeing.

8 MR. RODRIGUEZ: And what is your business
9 address?

10 MR. UMEDA: 3855 Lakewood Boulevard, Long
11 Beach, California. Zip code 90846.

12 MR. RODRIGUEZ: Okay. And would you briefly
13 summarize your aviation background for us?

14 MR. UMEDA: I've been at Boeing for 21 years.
15 I have 21 years of experience in Aircraft Structure
16 Analysis and Structural Substantiation. I have a B.S.
17 Degree in Engineering from UCLA, and I am a Structural-
18 Designated Engineering Representative for the FAA.

19 MR. RODRIGUEZ: And, finally, Dr. Khaled,
20 would you give us your full name, sir?

21 DR. KHALED: My name is Terry Khaled. I work
22 for the FAA, National Resource Specialist, Metallurgy.

23 MR. RODRIGUEZ: And what is your business
24 address, sir?

1 DR. KHALED: 3960 Paramount Boulevard,
2 California -- excuse me -- City of Lakewood, California
3 90712.

4 MR. RODRIGUEZ: And would you briefly
5 summarize your aviation background for the record?

6 DR. KHALED: I have a degree, Bachelor's
7 Degree in Metallurgy and a Doctorate in Material
8 Science. I have worked in the aerospace industry for
9 over 25 years, beginning with Aerospace Hughes
10 Aircraft, Allied Signal, now Honeywell, and finally
11 Rockwell, now Boeing.

12 MR. RODRIGUEZ: All right, sir. With your
13 permission, Member Hammerschmidt, Mr. Guzzetti will
14 begin the questioning. Is that okay?

15 MR. HAMMERSCHMIDT: Yes. Please proceed.

16 MR. GUZZETTI: Thank you. Good morning, Mr.
17 Kovacik.

18 MR. KOVACIK: Good morning, Mr. Guzzetti.

19 MR. GUZZETTI: Please explain to me why the
20 Boeing Company is here to discuss an airplane that was
21 originally designed by the Douglas Aircraft Corporation
22 and then built by the McDonnell-Douglas Corporation.

23 MR. KOVACIK: Yeah. There's a straight-
24 forward answer for that. The original design, as you

1 say, was through the Douglas Aircraft Company.

2 Douglas Aircraft Company was founded in 1928.
3 In 1967, there was a merger with McDonnell Aircraft
4 Company, which formed the McDonnell-Douglas
5 Corporation.

6 Subsequent to that, in 1997, a subsidiary
7 corporation of the Boeing Company purchased the MDC,
8 McDonnell-Douglas Corporation, and we are now currently
9 a wholly-owned corporate subsidiary of the Boeing
10 Company.

11 MR. GUZZETTI: Thank you. So, that would
12 mean that you would have responsibility and cognizant
13 over the older Douglas DC-9s as well as the MD-80?

14 MR. KOVACIK: Yes, that is correct.

15 MR. GUZZETTI: Could you please briefly
16 describe the lineage of the airplane, from the DC-9 all
17 the way up to the most recent version of that aircraft
18 model?

19 MR. KOVACIK: Right. The original DC-9
20 Series 10 was designed and certified in the middle
21 1960s. There have been a number of subsequent
22 derivative airplanes based off of that original DC-9, a
23 number of series of DC-9. Just for instance, DC-930,
24 50.

1 We also have the MD-80, which is essentially
2 a DC-980 series derivative. Subsequent to that, we
3 have an MD-87 derivative airplane, an MD-90 derivative
4 airplane, and the Boeing 717 airplane, which was
5 originally designated the MD-95 airplane.

6 So, those are essentially all derivative
7 airplanes of the original DC-9 series airplane.

8 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay. Thank you. So, the
9 accident airplane was a McDonnell-Douglas MD-83, is
10 that correct?

11 MR. KOVACIK: That is correct.

12 MR. GUZZETTI: And would that be technically
13 considered on the type certificate data sheet a DC-9
14 Series 83?

15 MR. KOVACIK: I believe so, yes. It's just
16 another designation in the series of MD-80 airplanes.

17 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay. Can you please describe
18 just generally the differences between the MD-80 series
19 tail and horizontal stabilizer with that of the earlier
20 DC-9 and the later Boeing 717?

21 MR. KOVACIK: Okay. The differences between
22 the DC-9 and the MD-83, from a structural standpoint,
23 the stabilizer for the MD-83 is larger than the
24 original DC-9. The interworkings, the mechanism of the

1 stabilizer actuation is essentially the same. There
2 may be some minor differences in terms of the length of
3 the Acme screw in the system.

4 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay. I -- could you please
5 describe the horizontal stabilizer trim system of the
6 MD-80 series, including its purpose, its operation, the
7 components that make it up, and generally just the
8 design philosophy of it?

9 MR. KOVACIK: Yes. In fact, we've put
10 together a short presentation that I think will give an
11 excellent overview and orientation to the stabilizer
12 actuation system.

13 So, if we may, we'd like to continue with
14 that.

15 MR. GUZZETTI: Certainly. Mr. Chairman, is
16 that okay?

17 MR. HAMMERSCHMIDT: Of course.

18 MR. GUZZETTI: Great. I take it you -- this
19 is a summary of a lot of data? 30 some years or --

20 MR. KOVACIK: Yeah. We'll be attempting to
21 condense about 35 years of design history and over 95
22 million flight hours of in-service experience into a
23 rather short period of time.

24 Let me get the machine working here. You

1 know, being so short, we'll be only able to touch on
2 some of the design considerations that went into this
3 particular design, including functionality, simplicity,
4 redundancy.

5 With this presentation, I would want to
6 provide the participants and the audience with a basic
7 orientation of what the system is, and how the system
8 operates.

9 By the time I have completed the overview, I
10 will hope to have conveyed to you an understanding of
11 two fundamental concepts regarding the horizontal
12 stabilizer.

13 1. The horizontal stabilizer is an important
14 flight control surface, and it is necessary for the
15 control of the airplane.

16 2. Because the horizontal stabilizer is
17 important, many design features, such as redundancy,
18 are included in the stabilizer control system design.

19 Can we stand by just one second, please?

20 (Pause)

21 MR. KOVACIK: There we go. I'm ready to
22 proceed.

23 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay.

24 MR. KOVACIK: A basic question might be what

1 is the horizontal stabilizer, and what does it do?
2 Well, we need to begin with a short course on the
3 nature of an airplane in flight.

4 Here, we see a side view of an MD-83 jet.
5 Taking a quick inventory of the components, we see on
6 the far left side the cockpit, fuselage, wings, engine,
7 the tail of the airplane, including the rudder, and the
8 horizontal stabilizer.

9 An airplane in flight is all about a balance
10 of forces. The engines in the rear of the airplane
11 provide a thrust that propels the airplane forward.
12 Resisting the thrust is what is termed the "drag
13 force".

14 When the thrust exceeds the drag, the
15 airplane will accelerate forward. Because of the
16 unique cross-sectional shape of the wings, a lifting
17 force is generated with this forward motion. Resisting
18 the lift is the weight of the airplane. When the lift
19 equals the weight, the airplane will begin flying.

20 You might have noticed that the lift and the
21 weight forces do not react at the same point on the
22 airplane. In order to balance the airplane, that is to
23 keep the nose of the airplane level, a force directed
24 downwards at the tail of the airplane is needed. This

1 force is noted as the tail load. This tail load is
2 primarily generated by the horizontal stabilizer.

3 So, from this initial high-level perspective,
4 the horizontal stabilizer is an important control
5 surface, and it is necessary to maintain proper balance
6 of the airplane.

7 Let's proceed and look closely at the tail of
8 the airplane and see how the tail loads are generated
9 and how they are adjusted.

10 Here's the horizontal stabilizer. It is
11 essentially a small inverted wing on the tail of the
12 airplane. Inverted in that a wing is usually thought
13 of as providing a lifting or upwards force. In this
14 case, the lifting force is actually directed downwards.

15 Attached and hinged to the horizontal
16 stabilizer are the elevator surfaces. That's noted in
17 orange. Both the elevator and horizontal stabilizer
18 surfaces are used individually and in combination to
19 change the amount of tail load generated.

20 Basically, the initial target tail load is
21 set by the position of the stabilizer. The elevators
22 are then used to add or subtract from this load as
23 required. Changing the force balance of an airplane
24 through changes in these tail loads is fundamental to

1 aircraft pitch attitude control.

2 Pitch attitude is basically the orientation
3 of the nose of the airplane, nose up, nose down, or
4 nose level. Changing the pitch attitude of the
5 airplane is needed for all aspects of flight, including
6 take-offs and landings, ascents and descents, and
7 during normal cruise.

8 This ability to alter the tail load's end
9 pitch attitude accommodates all of the weight and
10 loading changes of an airplane, such as the number of
11 passengers and the amount of cargo and fuel carried.
12 This adjustment ability allows the performance of the
13 airplane to be optimized in all airplane flight
14 conditions.

15 Let's first examine the role of the elevators
16 in pitch attitude control. The elevators can rotate up
17 and down about their hinges on the horizontal
18 stabilizer. When the elevators move, the overall load
19 generated by the tail changes due to aerodynamic
20 effects. With this change in tail loads comes a change
21 in the pitch attitude of the airplane.

22 An obvious question from this point, well,
23 so, how are the elevators controlled? We need to take
24 a look in the cockpit of the airplane.

1 The means of positioning the elevators is
2 through the control columns. They're noted there on
3 the screen. There are two columns, one for the pilot
4 and one for the co-pilot, and they work together in
5 unison. The control columns are hinged, so that they
6 can be moved forwards or back.

7 Show a little animation here. Columns
8 moving forward, elevator surface moving. Bring the
9 columns back to neutral, elevator surface returns to
10 neutral, and the opposite is true. Moving the columns
11 back, elevator goes up.

12 To simplify this presentation, I won't get
13 into the details of the control system between the
14 control columns and the elevators, nor will I discuss
15 the role and function of the elevator control tabs.

16 Suffice to say, as we saw in the animation,
17 pushing forward on the control columns results in the
18 elevators rotating downwards. Pulling back on the
19 control columns results in the elevators moving
20 upwards.

21 This next graphic will demonstrate the
22 relationship between control column, elevators, and the
23 pitch attitude of the airplane. We have three panels.
24 Upper left is the control column schematic, the upper

1 right, the tail of the airplane, and below that is the
2 actual airplane.

3 Move the column from the neutral position
4 forward, we see the change in the elevator surface
5 position and a corresponding change in airplane pitch
6 attitude. Bringing the columns aft, elevator's
7 trailing edge up, and the nose of the airplane raises.

8 Let's now look at the horizontal stabilizer
9 more in detail. Shown here is a side view of the
10 installation. The reddish line is a cross-sectional
11 outline of the stabilizer at the root of the surface.
12 The stabilizer structure is hinged in the rear, so the
13 front or leading edge of the stabilizer can be raised
14 or lowered. This hinge also holds the stabilizer to
15 the vertical stabilizer structure.

16 The jackscrew mechanism itself is located on
17 the center forward portion of the horizontal
18 stabilizer, enclosed within the vertical stabilizer
19 structure. We use the term "jackscrew" somewhat
20 interchangeably with the term "Acme screw actuator" or
21 "horizontal stabilizer actuator". The term "jackscrew"
22 is a little less cumbersome to use.

23 To give a perspective on the size of the
24 mechanism, the overall length from top to bottom, from

1 this point down to the bottom, is about four and a half
2 feet, and the overall weight is approximately 100
3 pounds. The Acme screw itself, here, is about 30
4 inches in length, and the screw diameter is a little
5 less than two inches.

6 This may be a little larger than a
7 conventional screw or bolt that you might be thinking
8 about when you hear these terms mentioned. The actual
9 jackscrew assembly is displayed in the foyer as was
10 stated before.

11 The horizontal stabilizer serves two
12 purposes. 1. The jackscrew is the device that moves
13 the stabilizer up and down. 2. The jackscrew's also
14 the structural connection between the horizontal and
15 vertical and holds the stabilizer in place after the
16 proper airplane pitch attitude or pitch trim setting is
17 achieved.

18 This next sequence shows how the stabilizer
19 can be used to change or maintain the pitch attitude of
20 the airplane just as the elevators can. So, we see in
21 this screen, we have the upper left, the control
22 column, the right, the tail of the airplane, and below,
23 the airplane itself.

24 In this case, instead of using the column to

1 adjust pitch attitude, we will use trim. A nose-down
2 trim comes from the effect of moving the horizontal
3 stabilizer leading edge up. Return to neutral. A
4 nose-up trim, the leading edge of the stabilizer moves
5 down, and the nose of the airplane comes up.

6 As you can see, the pitch attitude of the
7 airplane can be adjusted through the elevators or
8 through the horizontal stabilizer. In fact, the
9 stabilizer trim can be used to replace an elevator
10 input and result in the same airplane orientation.

11 This ability to trim out elevator input is
12 important. Pushing or pulling on the control column
13 takes effort by the pilot. If elevator input is needed
14 for a long period of time, to achieve a certain
15 airplane attitude, horizontal stabilizer trim can be
16 used instead to achieve the same desired airplane
17 effect.

18 This will relieve the workload from the pilot
19 since control columns can be returned and kept to the
20 neutral position as shown in the upper left panel.
21 This position of the control column requires little or
22 no effort by the pilot to maintain.

23 Let's proceed and take a look at the jack-
24 screw mechanism a little bit more in detail. The

1 mechanism itself consists of several main components,
2 Acme screw, drive torque tube within the Acme screw.
3 This torque tube has also been known as the "Quill
4 shaft", the Acme nut, gear box and support assembly,
5 electric trim motors, upper rotational stops, lower
6 rotational stops, and a clamp-up washer and nut.

7 Let's go through this a little more slowly
8 and in detail. At the top of the actuator are the
9 electric motors. Beneath the motors are the gear box.

10 Below the gear box is the support assembly. We have
11 an upper mechanical rotational stop, and a companion
12 one on the lower side. We have the Acme screw here,
13 the inner torque tube within the Acme screw itself, and
14 the Acme nut.

15 The support assembly, I'll highlight here, is
16 rigidly attached to the horizontal stabilizer. The
17 motor gear box is then mounted to the top of the
18 support assembly, and the electric motors in turn are
19 mounted to the gear box.

20 Note that there are two motors, a larger
21 motor for the primary system here, and a smaller one
22 for the alternate system. We'll explain the reason for
23 these two motors at a later point in the presentation.

24 The Acme nut is located within a gimbal

1 mounting attached to the vertical stabilizer structure.

2 This gimbal allows the Acme nut to rotate side-to-side
3 as well as forward and backward. This ability to
4 rotate is necessary to allow the stabilizer to move up
5 and down when driven by the jackscrew mechanism.

6 Basically, this is an issue of component geometry.

7 There are four ways the horizontal stabilizer
8 trim is operated by the flight crew. We have two
9 control wheel thumb switches, the suitcase handles, and
10 the alternate trim levers. On each of the control
11 wheels in the cockpit is a thumb-operated switch which
12 turns the primary trim motor on. Here's a close-up
13 look at the switch.

14 Pushing up on the switch causes the nose of
15 the airplane to lower. Pushing down on the switch
16 causes the nose of the airplane to raise.

17 On the control pedestal between the pilot and
18 co-pilot are levers that have come to be known as the
19 "suitcase handles". These handles also control the
20 primary trim motor and can override the thumb-operated
21 switches. Normally, the control wheel switches are the
22 preferred choice for commanding trim with the suitcase
23 handles being used only as a back-up.

24 On the control pedestal as well are two

1 smaller levers which turn the alternate trim motor on.
2 Normally, the flight crew will adjust the stabilizer
3 with the primary system, but the alternate motor is
4 available to be used as a back-up, and they would use
5 these two levers to accommodate that.

6 You may have noticed that for each of these
7 controls, there are actually two side-by-side switches
8 or levers. In order for the pilot to command trim,
9 both switches or levers must be moved together in the
10 same direction.

11 Here's the thumb switch here, and we can note
12 that there are two side-by-side switches.

13 Having two independent switches like this
14 prevents inadvertent movement of the stabilizer due to
15 failure in one of the switch electrical circuits. The
16 horizontal stabilizer trim can also be operated
17 automatically by the autopilot system.

18 When the autopilot is on, horizontal
19 stabilizer trim will be controlled through the
20 alternate trim motor. The autopilot senses the amount
21 of elevator commanded in any situation and can in turn
22 command the horizontal stabilizer to move and replace
23 or null out that elevator input.

24 The remaining cockpit control we want to

1 identify here is a switch mounted on the pedestal,
2 identified as the "primary trim shut-off switch". This
3 switch allows the pilot to stop the stabilizer from
4 moving if there is a failure in the primary trim
5 control system that causes the motor to run
6 inadvertently.

7 The amount of horizontal stabilizer motion up
8 and down is limited by an electrical shut-off system
9 that cuts power to either trim motor when specific
10 stabilizer angle limits are reached. This system is
11 not shown on this screen.

12 Mechanical rotational stops mounted to the
13 Acme screw, here and here, are provided as back-ups,
14 if, for some reason, the electrical stops are not
15 functioning properly. In this failure case, the
16 mechanical stops will rotate into a mating stop phase
17 at the top and bottom of the Acme screw -- excuse me --
18 of the Acme nut and will prevent the Acme screw from
19 turning.

20 In normal operation, however, the Acme screw
21 will stop rotating because of the electric shut-off
22 system before these mechanical stops are contacted.

23 We've touched on the fact that there are two
24 trim motors, the primary and the alternate, the primary

1 motor being the large one, the alternate being the
2 smaller motor.

3 Basically, there are two motors and two
4 independent control systems for safety and redundancy.

5 The primary motor moves the horizontal stabilizer
6 faster than the alternate motor, essentially a faster
7 pitch trim rate. During normal airplane cruise
8 conditions, the horizontal stabilizer is not required
9 to move this quickly, and thus the slower alternate
10 trim system is used by the autopilot.

11 One of the redundancy benefits of having one
12 fast and one slow motor is that the primary motor, the
13 fast motor in this case, can override the alternate,
14 if, for some reason, there is a fault in the alternate
15 trim system.

16 As was noted previously, if there was a fault
17 in the primary trim system, the pedestal shut-off
18 switch will be able to override or shut off that
19 control.

20 At this point, we'd like to take a look at a
21 very brief video clip that shows the operation of the
22 jackscrew mechanism. What we will see is a view from
23 the airplane production line. Many of the structural
24 panels have been removed to clearly show the movement

1 of the screw.

2 Here's our production line. We're zooming in
3 on the tail of the airplane, and we can see the
4 vertical stabilizer and the horizontal. We're seeing
5 the leading edge of the horizontals come down because
6 of the Acme screw rotation. We're seeing a nose-up
7 airplane trim.

8 Now, noticing that the computer is showing
9 somewhat of a jerky motion associated with the
10 stabilizer. In reality, the jackscrew and the
11 horizontal stabilizer moves smoothly and continuously
12 when commanded.

13 Here's a more schematic look at what we just
14 saw in the short video clip. We can see that when the
15 Acme screw rotates and engages further into the Acme
16 nut, the leading edge of the horizontal stabilizer
17 lowers. Also, the reverse is true. When the Acme
18 screw rotates in the other direction, the horizontal
19 stabilizer raises up.

20 Let's look at the jackscrew mechanism a
21 little bit more in detail to see exactly how the
22 actuator works and how it moves the horizontal
23 stabilizer.

24 We're going to focus in on a particular area

1 of our actuator assembly, just beneath the gear box
2 assembly. This is a cut-away view of the jackscrew
3 mechanism. Note that the gear box and motors are not
4 shown.

5 Let's look at a quick inventory of
6 components. This is the support assembly here, as we
7 saw in slides previous. We have the Acme screw in red,
8 inner torque tube in gold, and upper and lower
9 mechanical rotational stop in blue.

10 Extending out below the support assembly is
11 the Acme screw and inner torque tube combination. The
12 torque tube attaches inside the support assembly at a
13 spherical bearing that allows it to rotate, turn, as
14 well as move side-to-side. Here's the torque tube, and
15 here is the spline connection here.

16 There's a specific design for the spline, so
17 it allows the jackscrew and torque tube to articulate
18 as well as rotate along axis.

19 When I say spline joint, I indicated the
20 spline joint where it connects. Think of gear teeth
21 meshing together. This ties the torque tube through
22 that spline joint directly to the gear box and
23 ultimately to the electric motors.

24 The torque tube and the Acme screw are

1 connected at the bottom portion of the screw at another
2 spline joint, indicated here. This spline causes both
3 the Acme screw and the inner torque tube to rotate
4 together.

5 Below this joint, at the bottom of the Acme
6 screw, is a large flat washer, here, and a large nut
7 that is screwed on to the lower portion of the torque
8 tube. This nut ties the torque tube and Acme screw
9 together in the up and down direction.

10 So, the question might be, how is the Acme
11 screw driven? Following the component chain, rotation
12 of the electric motors is transferred through the gear
13 box and into the inner torque tube through this spline
14 joint here.

15 As the torque tube rotates, the rotation is
16 transferred to the Acme screw through the bottom spline
17 joint, and as the Acme screw rotates into the Acme nut,
18 motion of the horizontal stabilizer will occur.

19 Depending on the direction the motor is
20 turning, the screw will either move further into the
21 Acme nut, horizontal stabilizer leading edge down, or
22 will move further away from the nut, essentially
23 horizontal stabilizer leading edge up.

24 To summarize, the horizontal stabilizer is an

1 important component that is necessary for the control
2 of the airplane, and because of this importance, the
3 critical elements of the stabilizer control system,
4 such as the control switches and the trim motors, for
5 instance, are designed redundantly to ensure that the
6 positioning of the horizontal stabilizer remains under
7 the control of the pilots, and that concludes my
8 presentation.

9 MR. GUZZETTI: Thank you very much. That
10 certainly does clarify some things and sets up a good
11 base of jargon for our technical discussion.

12 Just a couple of follow-up questions for a
13 few more details. Regarding the motors themselves, you
14 have a primary and an alternate motor, is that correct?

15 MR. KOVACIK: That is correct.

16 MR. GUZZETTI: Could you please describe the
17 capability of those motors in terms of torque and
18 speed?

19 MR. KOVACIK: As can be ascertained by the size
20 of the motor, the primary motor is a very strong
21 capable motor. It has an output torque reflected at
22 the jackscrew of over 18,000 inch pounds. That
23 compared with the alternate motor, which is on the
24 order of 4,000-4,400 inch pounds as reflected at the

1 jackscrew mechanism.

2 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay. Thank you. And as Mr.
3 Rodriguez testified earlier, there was some indications
4 of troubleshooting by the flight crew in the air
5 traffic control transcripts.

6 Could you -- I just wanted to step you
7 through some very basic combinations of those two
8 motors. For example, if you activated the -- what is
9 being known as the pickle switch, the control column
10 trim switch, --

11 MR. KOVACIK: The thumb switches.

12 MR. GUZZETTI: Thumb switches. In the, say,
13 nose-down direction while simultaneously grabbing the
14 suitcase handles and moving them in the nose-down
15 position, what effect would that have on the speed and
16 torque of the jackscrew?

17 MR. KOVACIK: Okay. Both of those switches,
18 the thumb switches and the suitcase handles, command
19 the primary trim motor. If, as you say, they're
20 commanded in the same aircraft nose-down direction,
21 you're essentially commanding the same command to the
22 primary trim motor. So, you're just going to be moving
23 the primary trim motor. So, there's really no effect,
24 no difference in that scenario.

1 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay. What if you moved
2 either of those controls in the opposite direction?
3 Nose-down with the thumb switch, nose-up with the
4 suitcase handles.

5 MR. KOVACIK: Right. As was stated in the
6 presentation, the suitcase handles can override a thumb
7 switch input. So, in that case, the command of the
8 suitcase handles would be the one that is communicated
9 to the jackscrew mechanism.

10 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay. And, finally, what if
11 you moved the primary trim motor, whether it be through
12 the thumb switches or the suitcase handles, and the
13 alternate trim motor in the same direction? What
14 effect would that have on the speed and torque of the
15 jackscrew, both on the ground, sitting static, as well
16 as in flight?

17 MR. KOVACIK: Okay. If -- as was mentioned
18 in the presentation, the benefits of having the two
19 motors is one can override the other. If, for
20 instance, there is a command for primary trim and a
21 command for the alternate trim, say, in the same pitch
22 direction, essentially by the design of the gear box,
23 you will get a speed summation of the two trim motors,
24 you know.

1 In the case here, we have a third of a degree
2 per second primary trim motor pitch trim rate and a
3 tenth of a degree per second alternate pitch trim rate.

4 So, essentially you would get the additive of both of
5 those trim rates.

6 MR. GUZZETTI: I see. Would that be both on
7 the ground and in flight?

8 MR. KOVACIK: Yes, it would. To a certain
9 extent, yes. The gear box is a differential gear box.
10 It is a speed sum device.

11 What -- if they're both in the same
12 direction, you know, on ground or in the air, you're
13 going to get the summation of that, you know, both
14 speeds.

15 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay. And what about the
16 torque sum? Will the torque output also be additive on
17 the ground and in flight?

18 MR. KOVACIK: The gear box by design is not a
19 torque sum device. So, what will happen in that case,
20 the torque output seen at the jackscrew will be that
21 only of the primary trim motor.

22 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay. So, to -- are there any
23 hazards or major malfunctions that occur -- that could
24 occur if you were to activate any of the sequences that

1 we just discussed, to your knowledge?

2 MR. KOVACIK: To my knowledge, no. You know,
3 in my limited knowledge of operations, I don't think
4 that is something that we, you know, instruct the
5 flight crew to do, but I don't see any, you know,
6 problems or, you know, anomalies associated with that.

7 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay. The -- a brief
8 description about the autopilot, and I know you're not
9 an autopilot expert, but is it possible for the auto-
10 pilot to automatically disengage if, for some reason,
11 the horizontal stabilizer ceases to operate and fails
12 to automatically trim the airplane?

13 MR. KOVACIK: I believe the system is
14 designed to enunciate if on autopilot, the system is
15 designed to enunciate if there is a challenge with the
16 stabilizer trim mechanism, you know, accomplishing
17 trim. I believe it's a light that says there's a trim
18 condition.

19 To get into the details of that, that's a
20 little beyond my expertise.

21 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay. That's fine. Thank
22 you. Could you please describe what we found in the
23 wreckage as it relates to all of the system components
24 of the horizontal stabilizer trim system? Just a brief

1 inventory.

2 MR. KOVACIK: I guess beginning at the nose
3 of the airplane, we did find one of the control wheel
4 thumb switch assemblies. It was badly damaged, and
5 part of the control yoke that was recovered.

6 We recovered, I believe, all four of the
7 electric relays associated with those thumb switches.
8 I'm not certain if the -- if any of the pedestal
9 switches were found. I believe the pedestal itself was
10 recovered, and I believe the alternate trim levers were
11 a part of that damaged pedestal.

12 We did recover several of the components from
13 the related systems, particularly the position-sensing
14 system. We did recover, I would say, my recollection,
15 about 75 percent of the cable system associated with
16 the follow-up system.

17 Moving back to the jackscrew mechanism
18 itself, the gear box, the support assembly, the Acme
19 screw, the upper mechanical stuff and the inner torque
20 tube were recovered together as an assembly still
21 attached to the horizontal stabilizer.

22 The two motors were recovered separately.
23 They had broken away from the gear box mounting
24 surface. The lower stop was recovered separately. It

1 was found detached from the Acme screw. The lower
2 clamp-up washer and torque tube nut were not recovered.

3 From the mating side, the Acme nut, the Acme
4 nut was recovered still within its gimbal mounting
5 structure, and that gimbal mount was still affixed to
6 the vertical stabilizer, but obviously that was
7 recovered separately from the horizontal stabilizer.

8 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay. Thank you. Aside from
9 the jackscrew assembly and its components, but the
10 other components forward of the jackscrew assembly, did
11 -- were you involved in the examination and testing of
12 some of those components?

13 MR. KOVACIK: Yes, I was. With the Systems
14 Group, I was a part of those tear-downs and
15 examinations.

16 MR. GUZZETTI: And again, aside from the
17 jackscrew assembly, were there any obvious indications
18 of pre-impact mechanical malfunction?

19 MR. KOVACIK: No, there were not.

20 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay. Could you provide just
21 a very brief gross description overview of the Acme
22 screw as you first observed it when it came off on to
23 the dock at Oxnard as well as the Acme nut?

24 I think we have a couple of photographs from

1 Exhibit 9-B, Photographs 4 and Photographs 8, that --
2 do 4 first. Photograph 4 is the Acme screw, just to
3 show the audience. There it is right there, Mr.
4 Kovacik.

5 MR. KOVACIK: Okay. Thank you. Well, the
6 Systems Team was on site as the horizontal stabilizer
7 was taken by crane off the boat on to the dock, and our
8 group was one of the first on scene to get a close-up
9 visual inspection of the components.

10 As I had mentioned, a portion of the jack-
11 screw assembly, consisting of the gear box, the support
12 assembly and the Acme screw and inner torque tube, were
13 found still attached to the horizontal stabilizer.

14 I guess the initial inspection, we noted the
15 absence of the lower stop, and we noted that, you know,
16 at a point just below the end of the Acme screw, which
17 would have normally been where the washer and the
18 torque tube nut would be, were not present. We did
19 note that there were, you know, metallic ribbonlike
20 material interwound along the screw threads, some
21 sitting nicely in the screw valley between the threads,
22 and some bent and skewed out from the Acme screw
23 itself.

24 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay. And the Acme nut, could

1 you provide a little very brief summary of what you
2 observed with that, and I think that's Photograph 8
3 that we're about to put up? There it is.

4 MR. KOVACIK: Yeah. The Systems Group was
5 also present when this component was recovered. What
6 we noted, first of all, is that the nut element within
7 its supports, along with the silver round, what we call
8 the gimbal rings, those were all still intact, and it
9 was still mounted to the vertical stabilizer surface.

10 Closer inspection, looking down the bore of
11 the nut, revealed that, you know, there were no nut
12 threads present. We noted that, you know, the
13 installation or the assembly was somewhat wet and
14 somewhat dirty.

15 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay. What happened to the
16 Acme screw and the Acme nut and all the associated Acme
17 screw assembly hardware after it was examined by you
18 and the Systems Group?

19 MR. KOVACIK: Very soon after the NTSB
20 Metallurgy Group, Materials Group, came on scene, they
21 removed the components from the vertical stabilizer as
22 well as from the horizontal stabilizer, packaged them
23 up and brought them back to Washington, D.C.

24 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay. Thank you. And, Mr.

1 Chairman, at this time, I'd like to turn over the
2 questioning to Mr. Epperson, who will get into the more
3 detailed metallurgical observations of these parts, and
4 if I could ask Dr. Khaled to move over where Mr.
5 Kovacik is because he needs immediate access to that
6 visualizer. Is that okay?

7 MR. HAMMERSCHMIDT: That sounds very good.
8 Mr. Epperson, do you know about how long you're going
9 to be in your questions?

10 MR. EPPERSON: It'll probably be in the order
11 of 40 minutes, 30 to 40 minutes.

12 MR. HAMMERSCHMIDT: All right. I believe
13 we're going to take a break here within about 10 or 15
14 minutes. Would you like to take it now or would you
15 like to get started?

16 MR. EPPERSON: This would be quite all right
17 with me.

18 MR. HAMMERSCHMIDT: To break now?

19 MR. EPPERSON: Yes.

20 MR. HAMMERSCHMIDT: Okay. Why don't we take
21 a break and reconvene here in approximately 10 minutes?
22 10 or 12 minutes.

23 Thank you.

24 (Whereupon, a recess was taken.)

1 MR. HAMMERSCHMIDT: Thank you. Mr. Epperson?

2 MR. EPPERSON: Thank you, Mr. Chairman.

3 Dr. Khaled, I'd like to go through a round of
4 questioning with you basically discussing the Materials
5 Group's observations and findings as they relate to the
6 actual accident aircraft hardware from 261.

7 I believe you were -- became a member of the
8 Materials Group. Could you briefly describe how you --
9 what your initial appointment to the Materials Group,
10 and when you came on board for us, please?

11 DR. KHALED: Yes. My management first
12 involvement was in the first week of February. I was
13 advised that I'm going to be working with the NTSB on
14 Flight 261, and I immediately started gathering
15 drawings with the help of some FAA people and the
16 Boeing people, and then my first hands-on on the
17 hardware was after some partial disassembly at the NTSB
18 office in Washington, D.C., 15th of February 2000.

19 MR. EPPERSON: Okay. So, you became -- you
20 actually first saw the hardware of the jackscrew on or
21 about the 15th. Were you at the accident site prior to
22 that?

23 DR. KHALED: No.

24 MR. EPPERSON: Did you -- were you at the

1 accident site following that date as a part of the
2 Materials Group?

3 DR. KHALED: Yes. The last week of March,
4 23rd to 27th.

5 MR. EPPERSON: You are then familiar with not
6 the jackscrew as it was retrieved from the ocean but
7 after it was removed from the horizontal stabilizer and
8 forwarded to Washington?

9 DR. KHALED: Yes.

10 MR. EPPERSON: Okay. However, you are
11 familiar with the structure of the jack -- of the
12 horizontal stabilizer on following visits?

13 DR. KHALED: Yes, that's correct.

14 MR. EPPERSON: I would like to kind of take
15 you through some brief general observations and
16 findings as they relate to the jackscrew components at
17 this time.

18 I believe you have available several of the
19 exhibits from the Materials Group's Section of the
20 Exhibits 15, and can you use those to help describe
21 some of your observations?

22 Would you please start with some general
23 observations of the jackscrew system as you first saw
24 it in Washington?

1 DR. KHALED: This is a photograph of the
2 jackscrew and the associated details as they were
3 recovered at Port Hueneme. I have seen the jackscrew
4 at the office of NTSB here in Washington, D.C.

5 Observations were that the -- of course, was
6 disconnected from the nut, the Acme nut. The second
7 thing, the Acme screw was bent aft and left. The Acme
8 screw was covered with reddish rust and with whitish
9 deposits along areas of its length.

10 There was a frontal crack at the front of the
11 upper portion of the Acme screw. There was a crack
12 about a 180 degrees around the circumference, and the
13 general appearance of the white deposits was just
14 localized areas.

15 There were metallic windings or filaments or
16 thread remnants, as they became known later, around --
17 coiled loosely around the Acme screw in its mid-length
18 in about two groups.

19 The Acme screw was dented. It had
20 indications of contact on the aft side and on the front
21 side, contact with the -- one of the spars and contact
22 with the lower support plate of the gear box.

23 MR. EPPERSON: Okay. Thank you. Let's see.
24 Lower mechanical, as Peter referred to it, as the

1 rotational mechanical stop. Was that attached to the
2 jackscrew?

3 DR. KHALED: Yes. The lower mechanical stop
4 -- excuse me -- the upper mechanical stop was attached
5 to the jackscrew.

6 MR. EPPERSON: How about the lower mechanical
7 stop?

8 DR. KHALED: It was not. It was recovered
9 separately. It was separate.

10 MR. EPPERSON: Later on examined?

11 DR. KHALED: Yes.

12 MR. EPPERSON: Let's stay with a little bit
13 more general -- what was your observation of the
14 condition of the jackscrew torque tube?

15 DR. KHALED: The torque tube was fractured at
16 the lower end, and the separated part of it was not
17 recovered. I only saw the end of that tube fracture.

18 MR. EPPERSON: The torque tube on this
19 jackscrew is actually a titanium --

20 DR. KHALED: Titanium 6 Element, yes.

21 MR. EPPERSON: Okay. And it's -- the torque
22 tube nomenclature is actually slight misconstrued.
23 It's actually a solid shaft, is it not?

24 DR. KHALED: For the most part, it is.

1 MR. EPPERSON: Okay. Let's talk about -- a
2 little bit about your observations of the lubrication
3 and grease that were apparent during your examination
4 at the Materials Lab.

5 DR. KHALED: Specifically on the Acme screw,
6 on the upper portion, there was an oily sheen to it.
7 On the lower portion of the Acme screw, there was
8 evidence of sandy grease that could be seen by the eye.

9 However, in the mid-section, there appeared
10 to be lack of grease.

11 MR. EPPERSON: So, in the middle section, how
12 big of a middle section? How do you define the middle
13 section?

14 DR. KHALED: The working zone, where the Acme
15 nut would ordinarily function.

16 MR. EPPERSON: Okay. So, by the working
17 zone, you're referring to the area between the
18 electrical stops or between the mechanical stops?

19 DR. KHALED: Between the mechanical stops.

20 MR. EPPERSON: As the working zone of the
21 screw, there was no grease in that entire length of the
22 screw?

23 DR. KHALED: No. Just in the middle between
24 of them, you know. Near the stops, I believe that

1 there was evidence of grease. Sandy grease on the
2 bottom, oily sheen on the top.

3 MR. EPPERSON: Okay. When the lower
4 mechanical stop was recovered, what was its condition
5 in relation to lubrication or grease?

6 DR. KHALED: It had a black oily substance on
7 the top surface, grease.

8 MR. EPPERSON: Okay. That's -- that object
9 to the left in the figure. Thank you. Let's talk a
10 little bit more about the lower mechanical stop while
11 it's up there.

12 Did you do an examination or were you privy
13 to an examination of the lower mechanical stop?

14 DR. KHALED: Yes.

15 MR. EPPERSON: Could you let us know a little
16 bit about your general observations and findings upon
17 that?

18 DR. KHALED: Yeah. We are looking here at
19 the upper surface of the lower mechanical stop. This
20 would be the surface that is facing the bottom of the
21 Acme nut, and there was evidence of contact marks,
22 several contact marks on that upper surface. Some of
23 them mild, ranging from just chipping the paint to
24 dents that are engraved in the metal, and the indicated

1 decimation of those marks indicated movement clockwise
2 and counterclockwise. That's about it.

3 MR. EPPERSON: Were you able to determine
4 what made those marks?

5 DR. KHALED: There were corresponding contact
6 marks on the lower surface of the Acme nut.

7 MR. EPPERSON: Okay. So, are you referring
8 to the lower surface of the Acme nut in terms of -- in
9 the area of the stop lugs or what portion of the Acme
10 nut?

11 DR. KHALED: Of the contact lug itself, the
12 stop lug and elsewhere.

13 MR. EPPERSON: Was there any evidence of
14 damage on the normal contacting surfaces of the lower
15 mechanical stop where the stop bolts or anything that
16 would indicate a rotation of the Acme nut into the
17 lower stop?

18 DR. KHALED: My recollection is no.

19 MR. EPPERSON: Was there -- did you have any
20 more observations on the damage to the lower stop?

21 DR. KHALED: The splines had damage to them,
22 suggesting tilting of the Acme screw.

23 MR. EPPERSON: Okay. These are the splines
24 that are on the inside diameter?

1 DR. KHALED: On the inside of the nut --
2 excuse me -- the inside of the lower mechanical stop,
3 and those are the splines that mate with the Acme
4 screw.

5 MR. EPPERSON: Okay.

6 DR. KHALED: And also on the lower surface,
7 which is the surface that corresponds to the retaining
8 nut and washer. There was an engraving, an
9 impression of the washer on to one side, suggesting
10 again tilting of the Acme screw.

11 MR. EPPERSON: So, the spline damage and the
12 lower surface damage indicated that the -- were
13 indicative of a twisting or a tilting of the stop on
14 the Acme screw?

15 DR. KHALED: That is correct.

16 MR. EPPERSON: Let's divert our attention
17 just slightly into the Acme nut as it was recovered and
18 examined.

19 I might note that almost all of the exhibits
20 that he's showing are from Exhibit 15-A with the one
21 exception of, I think, a previous one was from 15- --
22 was it 15-C? Lower stop. Yes, 15-C.

23 If you could -- as those --

24 MR. CLARK: Is this one from 15-A?

1 MR. EPPERSON: This is from 15-A.

2 MR. CLARK: Page Number?

3 MR. EPPERSON: If you could identify as you
4 bring up a photograph the page number and the exhibit
5 number when it comes up?

6 DR. KHALED: Okay. This is Exhibit 15-A,
7 Page 34, Figure 19. This shows the Acme nut assembly
8 as it was retrieved. As I mentioned, this is not how I
9 saw it. I saw it after they have taken it away from
10 the surrounding structure, and it came here to the NTSB
11 Lab in Washington, D.C.

12 First observation is that there was some
13 evidence of a reddish grease on the outside of the
14 support structure that is around the Acme nut itself.

15 When I reached inside the Acme nut itself to
16 feel the place where the threads are supposed to be,
17 there was no feel of a thread, only small bumps, and as
18 you reach inside, you can see the spiral pattern of
19 those bumps, indicating that they were the threads, but
20 that that was all that's left of them.

21 There was also evidence of some blackish
22 residue around those spiral patterns.

23 MR. EPPERSON: From what you examined, was
24 there any external damage to the nut that was major

1 external damage that was apparent?

2 DR. KHALED: No. There didn't appear to be
3 external damage, and the nut could gimbal in all
4 directions.

5 MR. EPPERSON: Okay. Let's turn our
6 attention just a little bit to the thread remnants, as
7 they've been known, become known, in the -- that were
8 on the Acme screw itself.

9 DR. KHALED: Okay. Maybe it's best if I show
10 the first picture first, which is this one. Okay.
11 Those are the thread remnants we're talking about.

12 MR. EPPERSON: Okay. This is again Exhibit
13 15-C, Page --

14 DR. KHALED: 15-A, Page 24. Now, with more
15 specific on the -- are we going to show the whole
16 thing? This is Exhibit 15-A, Page 42.

17 MR. EPPERSON: What does that diagram -- what
18 is it showing us?

19 DR. KHALED: This diagram shows the relative
20 position of the metal windings that were found. Those
21 were the -- in blue, and the pale red or pink shows the
22 position of the Acme nut at various attitudes. We'll
23 get to that in a minute.

24 We had two major groups, about eight inches

1 in length, in the mid-part of the Acme screw, and those
2 -- the Acme nut in the seven degrees nose-up coincides
3 with the two groups, and the Acme nut in the .4 degree
4 aircraft nose-down coincides with only the lower group.

5 Those were, by the way, the locations where
6 the windings or the thread remnants were found and not
7 necessarily where they have separated. I don't know
8 that.

9 MR. EPPERSON: If I understand you correctly,
10 you're saying that those were just where they were
11 found, and you're not indicating that they separated at
12 those positions?

13 DR. KHALED: That is correct.

14 MR. EPPERSON: Okay. About how much of the
15 thread was found?

16 DR. KHALED: In measuring the length of the
17 helical windings, it was estimated about 75 to 83
18 percent of the total length of the thread was found.

19 MR. EPPERSON: Okay. And those were verified
20 as being the same material as the aluminum -- as the
21 Acme nut?

22 DR. KHALED: Yes.

23 MR. EPPERSON: Can you tell me a little bit
24 about the geometry of -- after these were removed,

1 correct, from the screw and examined more closely?

2 DR. KHALED: Okay. We want to look at the --
3 actually the two of them, and that is Exhibit 15-A,
4 Page 45. The filaments or thread remnants had a rather
5 complicated geometry.

6 To orient everyone, this is a cross-section
7 or a side view of a filament of a winding. What should
8 I call them best? The thread remnant, and this would
9 be the end which was attached at the root, and this
10 would be the edge inside of the nut. So, that would be
11 the minor diameter. The major diameter, upper surface,
12 lower surface. Upper and lower orient the jackscrew as
13 it is in the aircraft.

14 MR. EPPERSON: As it is in the aircraft. Was
15 that how these were recovered, also?

16 DR. KHALED: I'm not sure. I don't -- my
17 recollection is that they weren't.

18 MR. EPPERSON: That they weren't recovered in
19 this orientation?

20 DR. KHALED: Oh, you mean -- no. Yeah. The
21 up is up and the down is down. Yeah.

22 MR. EPPERSON: Okay. Can you tell us a
23 little bit about what these can tell us in terms of
24 geometry?

1 DR. KHALED: Okay. The first observation is
2 the upper surface was more or less flat, concave, if
3 you will, a little concave, with no evidence of wear
4 marks on.

5 The lower surface of the remnant, of a
6 typical remnant, had three bevels to it, and the last
7 two bevels, Number 2 and 3, seemed to correspond fairly
8 well with the flank and chamber of the Acme screw
9 thread tooth.

10 There was a shear fracture at the OD on the
11 outside here, and that shear fracture indicated that it
12 -- that we had a movement up. That shear happened with
13 the part of the remnant moving up.

14 MR. EPPERSON: In terms of a thread remnant
15 moving up relative to the nut?

16 DR. KHALED: Yeah.

17 MR. EPPERSON: Okay. You mentioned bevel.
18 What are you meaning by "bevel"? What is your
19 nomenclature to using in that?

20 DR. KHALED: This is -- can we throw this
21 down a little? This is Bevel 1, Bevel 2, and Bevel 3.

22 MR. EPPERSON: Okay. And if I understood you
23 correctly, Bevel 2 and Bevel 3, was it, that matched
24 the profile on this group?

1 DR. KHALED: Yes.

2 MR. EPPERSON: Okay. Bevel 1 didn't match a
3 profile of the screw?

4 DR. KHALED: No. I mean, not the way it is
5 oriented now.

6 MR. EPPERSON: Okay. Can you tell me about
7 how thick the area was that sheared in these samples?

8 DR. KHALED: Okay. Let me move -- the shear
9 area here varied from 13 to 17,000ths of an inch. The
10 overall dimension of the remnant cross section was
11 about one-eighth of an inch, that's .125, in this
12 direction, and there was the thinned-down section here
13 that was even lower than -- lesser than the 13 to
14 17,000ths in some cases.

15 I forgot to mention that there was also a
16 radial fracture separating the remnants from one
17 another, and that radial fracture had tensile overload
18 features with some twisting in the end.

19 MR. EPPERSON: Okay. So, you're telling us
20 that to the left of those views, that the fractures
21 there were shearing, nuts sliding -- the tooth cutting
22 away from the nut, and then that the individual thread
23 filaments were separated from each other by these other
24 fractures?

1 DR. KHALED: That is correct.

2 MR. EPPERSON: In terms of strength, are
3 there some simple calculations that could be performed
4 telling us what the load-carrying capability of those
5 remnants were as they are?

6 DR. KHALED: Yes. Calculation was performed
7 on a completely healthy thread, and it showed the shear
8 capability of about 2.2 million pounds.

9 MR. EPPERSON: That was for an entire nut or
10 for a thread?

11 DR. KHALED: Yeah. To remove all the threads
12 at the same instant.

13 MR. EPPERSON: In relationship, what would be
14 the load-carrying capacity of that thread, if all the
15 threads were of that size?

16 DR. KHALED: Can you clarify the question?

17 MR. EPPERSON: If all the threads were
18 reduced down to that 13 to 17,000, what would be the
19 load-carrying capacity?

20 DR. KHALED: The 13,000 would bring an order
21 of magnitude down, like it would become about a 191,000
22 pounds force, and for one tooth, it would be about
23 5,800 compared to 68,000 pounds of the healthy thread,
24 one tooth.

1 MR. EPPERSON: As, I guess, a relative -- to
2 get everybody up to speed on relative size of these
3 teeth, these were 13,000ths. How large is a -- how
4 thick is a per-design tooth originally manufactured?

5 DR. KHALED: At the base -- we have a
6 trapezoidal cross-section, at the base of which, we
7 have .15 inches, --

8 MR. EPPERSON: So, --

9 DR. KHALED: -- and at the top, we have about
10 .1 inches, and the height of the tooth would be .125.

11 MR. EPPERSON: Okay. By the base, you're
12 talking -- you're referring to the major diameter
13 location?

14 DR. KHALED: Yes.

15 MR. EPPERSON: Okay. So, at the major
16 diameter on a new tooth to the original drawing tooth,
17 it would be about a 150,000ths, is that correct?

18 DR. KHALED: That's correct.

19 MR. EPPERSON: And on these thread remnants,
20 there are about 13 and 17,000ths?

21 DR. KHALED: Yes.

22 MR. EPPERSON: 13 to 17,000ths?

23 DR. KHALED: Yes.

24 MR. EPPERSON: Okay. Thank you. Let's get

1 into something that's a little bit more esoteric.
2 Let's get into some kind of metallurgy, what they pay
3 us for.

4 In dealing with the Acme screw, the Acme nut,
5 and the torque tube, there was a series of tests and
6 examinations performed on the Acme screw. Could you
7 briefly tell us the metallurgical results of those?

8 DR. KHALED: Yes. The metallurgical tests of
9 the Acme screw consisted of case depth determination,
10 case hardness determinations, core hardness
11 determination, and general microstructure examination,
12 and the case depth was about 4 to 7 mil --

13 MR. EPPERSON: 4 to 7,000ths of an inch?

14 DR. KHALED: I'm sorry. Yes. 7 mils. 4 to
15 7 mils.

16 MR. EPPERSON: Okay. Were those measurements
17 -- did those comply with engineering drawing
18 requirements?

19 DR. KHALED: Not at the time of manufacture.
20 At the time of manufacture, the requirement was 3 to 5
21 mils -- I'm sorry -- 3,000 to 5,000 inch case depth,
22 and subsequently, in two iterations, it was changed to
23 .003 or 3,000 to 7,000, and then 3,000 to 10,000.

24 So, what we have per se does not conform to

1 the time of manufacture requirements, but it conforms
2 to later requirements.

3 MR. EPPERSON: So, basically, you're telling
4 me that the requirements changed --

5 DR. KHALED: Yes.

6 MR. EPPERSON: -- on the blueprint, and that
7 original requirements at the time this was
8 manufactured, this would not have met requirements?

9 DR. KHALED: Yes. Only inasmuch as case
10 depth is involved.

11 MR. EPPERSON: Okay. How about the other --
12 were they in or out of requirement?

13 DR. KHALED: They all conformed, case
14 hardness, core hardness, microstructure, everything
15 conformed, and the material, of course.

16 MR. EPPERSON: And the material. How about
17 the finishes on the screw? Were they examined?

18 DR. KHALED: Yes. They all conformed. We
19 had basically in our collection, we had two finishes,
20 you know, cadmium on the extremes and black oxide
21 coatings, and for part, we had the threads, and they
22 conformed. It was coated.

23 MR. EPPERSON: Okay. And also, was the
24 surface finish measured? The surface roughness

1 measured, and what were the results of that?

2 DR. KHALED: I'm not too clear on that. The
3 surface finish on that particular one, I believe,
4 conformed to the 32 rms requirement.

5 MR. EPPERSON: So, the surface roughness was

6 --

7 DR. KHALED: Yes.

8 MR. EPPERSON: -- in compliance?

9 DR. KHALED: Root mean square, rms.

10 MR. EPPERSON: Let's move to the aluminum --
11 the Acme nut a little bit, a little bit more in detail.
12 What were some of your initial observations and some of
13 the -- with regard to the -- particularly with regard
14 to the grease fitting passageways in the area around?

15 DR. KHALED: Okay. If I may first just
16 introduce a cross-section, just to clarify what we are
17 talking about, what I'm talking about. Can I get this
18 one, please?

19 MR. EPPERSON: That is Exhibit 15-A- --

20 DR. KHALED: 15-A-55.

21 MR. EPPERSON: -- 55?

22 DR. KHALED: 55. So that we all kind of talk
23 the same, this is what we call the "grease fitting",
24 otherwise known as "zerg" fitting by some people. This

1 is what we call the passway, and this is the
2 counterbore. This is the inside of the nut. You can
3 see the threads. This is the outside, the aluminum
4 support bracket.

5 MR. EPPERSON: So, to help clarify for me,
6 this is an illustration of a cross-section --

7 DR. KHALED: Yes.

8 MR. EPPERSON: -- through -- okay.

9 DR. KHALED: Okay. With this in mind, let me
10 go back to the top one. Okay. The first thing we have
11 done is that we removed the grease fitting, also known
12 as the zerg fitting, and it was noticed that it had a
13 reddish grease on it. It was soft, looked like good
14 grease, if I may.

15 On the outside, you can see the color here,
16 and on the inside, the fitting appeared not to have
17 anything, and I'd stress the word "appeared". Okay.
18 Second thing we did is we probed with a wire from this
19 end of the fitting, and the wire came with a little
20 sample, if you will, or piece of reddish grease close
21 to the injection end of the grease or zerg fitting.

22 MR. EPPERSON: Okay.

23 DR. KHALED: The next thing we did -- mind
24 you, all this was before doing anything to the nut.

1 The nut was still intact because, subsequently, we
2 sectioned it.

3 Second, this one again, of course, we had
4 already removed the grease fitting. The passway
5 appeared clogged, and it was very hard to remove. We
6 had to employ a flat punch and put it in from this side
7 and punch it to get what's sent out, and then we had to
8 come in with a sharp tool and scrape what's in here.

9 The end result of all of this is what we have
10 in this lower picture here, and we are 15-A, Page 54,
11 Figure 50. I'm sorry. I'm oscillating back and forth.

12 MR. EPPERSON: If you'd just make sure that
13 we know the exhibit number and the exhibit page.

14 DR. KHALED: Yeah. This one is 15-A, Page
15 54, Figure 50. You can see the assortment of debris
16 obtained from inside of the passway and the nut, and
17 this particular piece here came from the passway
18 itself. It looked like it was a plug in there.

19 This debris came by the sharp tooth from the
20 counterbore, and in various analysis, suggestive of
21 grease remnants or residue, and there were metallic
22 couple-like particles, specifically aluminum and
23 bronze, later, and that's it.

24 MR. EPPERSON: So, this material that you're

1 showing now was actually inside the grease passageway
2 of the nut and was visible looking in, was it, to the
3 nut?

4 DR. KHALED: That is correct.

5 MR. EPPERSON: Okay. Did the Materials Group
6 perform any tests on that material?

7 DR. KHALED: On the grease itself?

8 MR. EPPERSON: On the blockage material?

9 DR. KHALED: I'm not sure. I said it was
10 grease residue, grease residue, I believe.

11 MR. EPPERSON: Okay. Can you talk to us a
12 little bit about the grease, the examination of the
13 gimbal ring for grease, and --

14 DR. KHALED: Yeah. The -- in both gimbal
15 rings, the grease fittings were removed, and the holes
16 inside there, we found red translucent grease,
17 suggestive of Mobil 28, Mobil Grease 28, I think.

18 MR. EPPERSON: Okay. So, that's Exhibit
19 what, 15-A?

20 DR. KHALED: 15-A, Page 56, Figure 53.

21 MR. EPPERSON: Okay. This is a view looking
22 at?

23 DR. KHALED: Looking inside the passway or
24 the hole inside the gimbal ring.

1 MR. EPPERSON: Okay. And that material there
2 that's -- is that what you're referring to as the
3 grease?

4 DR. KHALED: Yes.

5 MR. EPPERSON: Okay.

6 DR. KHALED: That's consistent with Mobil
7 Grease 28, if I remember correctly.

8 MR. EPPERSON: Okay. At some point in your
9 -- in the Materials Group examination, the accident
10 Acme nut was cut and additional tests were performed on
11 it. Could you describe some of those observations and
12 findings?

13 DR. KHALED: Okay. Exhibit 15-A, Page 57,
14 Figure 55. We did -- after we secured all the samples
15 inside and send them for analysis, we cut the Acme nut
16 in half, as you can see in this figure, and we looked
17 at the profile, the remaining profile of the threads
18 and compared them with an exemplar nut that we pulled
19 out, I think, from Trig Engineering. The top one.

20 MR. EPPERSON: So, in that view, the exemplar
21 is the top one, and the accident nut is the bottom one?

22 DR. KHALED: Yes.

23 MR. EPPERSON: Okay. And those are
24 longitudinal cross-section screw nuts?

1 DR. KHALED: Yes, and you can note how in a
2 "healthy" nut, you have the thread profiles so
3 prominent, and over here, you can't hardly see them.

4 Let's go to a higher magnification here on
5 that. This one. This is a higher magnification of the
6 Acme nut. We're talking about this surface is the cut
7 surface of the nut, and the helical patterns are like
8 so, and you can see how these bumps --

9 MR. EPPERSON: The bumps on the top surface
10 there?

11 DR. KHALED: Yeah. Those are the bumps that
12 were on the spiral pattern that described the initial
13 thread.

14 MR. EPPERSON: Were they -- were there any
15 other marks on the inside of that nut?

16 MR. CLARK: This -- the bumps is what is left
17 from the threads?

18 DR. KHALED: Yes.

19 MR. CLARK: The threads are gone, and what's
20 left are the bumps?

21 DR. KHALED: Are those little bumps in the
22 spiral pattern.

23 MR. CLARK: Okay.

24 DR. KHALED: There was, of course, evidence

1 of black residue, probably grease, around the spirals,
2 but it was dried. It was not soft, and there were
3 other marks, scratches if you will. We are talking
4 about Exhibit 15-A, 15-A, Page 60, Figures 58 and 59.

5 58 -- am I there? I wanted the top one
6 first. In Figure 58, we can see those are the spirals
7 that we were talking about, where the threads were, and
8 those are circumferential marks that suggest that the
9 Acme screw had moved after the Acme nut threads had
10 separated.

11 MR. EPPERSON: So, the -- could you point out
12 the spiral that you were talking about?

13 DR. KHALED: Spirals, and this is
14 circumferential. Okay.

15 MR. EPPERSON: Okay. And those marks are
16 basically telling you what again?

17 DR. KHALED: That the Acme screw had rotated
18 after the Acme nut threads had separated in that
19 location.

20 MR. EPPERSON: Okay. Were there additional
21 marks on the inside of the --

22 DR. KHALED: Yes. There were longitudinal.
23 Now, remember, this is the length of the nut. There
24 were longitudinal marks, see, that also suggest there

1 was movement of some object in there. I don't know
2 what.

3 MR. EPPERSON: Okay. The -- I believe that's
4 all I have for you, Dr. Khaled.

5 With the Chairman's permission, additional
6 questioning will be performed by Ms. Lorenda Ward of
7 the Tech Panel.

8 MR. HAMMERSCHMIDT: Okay. Thank you, Mr.
9 Epperson.

10 Before proceeding to Ms. Ward, let me point
11 out again just a minor edit that was noted when we were
12 on Figure 55 on Page 57, in which the caption of the
13 photograph refers to one Acme nut thread profile as
14 top, the other one as below, and that should be in
15 reverse.

16 For those who are following this in their
17 exhibits, you need to make that correction, if you
18 would. We've caught it up here. So, just point that
19 edit out to those --

20 MR. EPPERSON: Okay. Figure --

21 MR. HAMMERSCHMIDT: That's Figure 55.

22 MR. EPPERSON: -- 55. I'll -- okay. I'll
23 make sure that that gets corrected in the record.

24 MR. HAMMERSCHMIDT: Okay. Thank you. And

1 now, we proceed to Ms. Ward.

2 MS. WARD: Okay. Thank you, Mr. Chairman.
3 If Mr. Umeda could change places with Dr. Khaled,
4 please.

5 Mr. Umeda, we've now heard testimony on both
6 the systems and metallurgical findings. What I'd like
7 for you to do is to give us the details of the
8 significant structural findings on the empennage of the
9 accident airplane, starting with the center section of
10 the horizontal stabilizer.

11 MR. UMEDA: Ms. Ward, this is a front view of
12 the horizontal center section front spar.

13 MR. HAMMERSCHMIDT: Okay. What -- did we
14 identify the exhibit?

15 MR. UMEDA: This is in Exhibit 7-Q, and
16 that's Page 7, Photograph 14.

17 MR. HAMMERSCHMIDT: Excuse me. I might
18 interject here just a word of process, that it's
19 important to identify the exhibits and the page numbers
20 for the purposes of the written transcript in
21 particular. So, even though we're seeing them here
22 very clearly, it -- there is a purpose for going
23 through that procedure.

24 So, thank you.

1 MR. UMEDA: As I just mentioned, this is a
2 view looking aft at the horizontal stabilizer front
3 spar center section. As you can see, these are the
4 brackets that attach the horizontal front spar to the
5 jackscrew assembly.

6 If you notice, both these brackets, both
7 right- and left-hand side, are bent over to the right.

8 If you notice closely, the lower legs on both
9 brackets, both left- and right-hand side, are
10 fractured.

11 If you notice over here, this is the lower
12 spar at forward tang. There is a circular indentation,
13 and there is thread impression visible in that
14 indentation. The upper spar cap, both right- and left-
15 hand side, are fractured in the same manner.

16 MS. WARD: Mr. Umeda, could you clarify when
17 you said right on support brackets?

18 MR. UMEDA: These support brackets here?

19 MS. WARD: Yes.

20 MR. UMEDA: These support brackets support
21 the jackscrew assembly to the front spar of the
22 horizontal stabilizer.

23 MS. WARD: I meant the direction of the bend.

24 MR. UMEDA: Well, we're looking aft at this

1 picture here, but if you're looking forward, they're
2 bent over to the left.

3 MS. WARD: Thank you. Okay. Could you next
4 describe the elevators?

5 MR. UMEDA: I have a few more observations in
6 the aft section of the horizontal stabilizer system.

7 MS. WARD: Okay. Thanks.

8 MR. UMEDA: You can't really see some of the
9 important points of this.

10 MR. HAMMERSCHMIDT: This is Exhibit 7-Q, Page
11 10.

12 MR. UMEDA: This is Page 10, Photograph 19.
13 Excuse me.

14 This is a view looking forward on the rear
15 spar of the horizontal stabilizer center section.
16 There are ribs, there are production ribs aft of the
17 rear spar, and there are production holes that the
18 elevator control sector shaft would penetrate.

19 If you look at the left-hand side rib,
20 looking outboard, you see the hole, the production
21 hole. It's elongated at the 2:00 position. If you
22 look at the right-hand rib, looking outboard, the
23 production hole is elongated at about the 8:00
24 position.

1 If you would notice the center section rear
2 spar, lower spar cap, aft tang, both right- and left-
3 hand side aft tangs are fractured and bent up.

4 MS. WARD: Okay. Now, could you describe the
5 elevators for me?

6 MR. UMEDA: Both the left- and right-hand
7 side elevators were recovered, along with their
8 respective tabs, both control, geared and anti-float
9 tab.

10 The right-hand elevator was separated into
11 five sections, where the left elevator was recovered in
12 three sections.

13 MS. WARD: Could you describe the overall
14 condition of the recovered horizontal stab?

15 MR. UMEDA: Yes, Ms. Ward. The right side of
16 the horizontal stabilizer is more fragmented than the
17 left-hand side.

18 MS. WARD: Could you continue on with the
19 description of the vertical stabilizer?

20 MR. UMEDA: The left -- the full left scan of
21 the vertical stabilizer still remained attached to the
22 fuselage. The lower six feet or so of the rear spar
23 remained attached to the rear spar bulkhead in the
24 fuselage section, and the entire rear spar and the

1 fuselage bulkhead exhibit the 45-degree rotation, in a
2 clockwise rotation, if you will look downward.

3 The center spar is also attached to the
4 vertical stabilizer -- excuse me. The center spar
5 vertical stabilizer is attached to the center spar
6 bulkhead in the fuselage and exhibits the same 45-
7 degree rotation as the rear spar.

8 MS. WARD: Could you go into detail about the
9 findings that were on the upper hinge on the rear spar?

10 MR. UMEDA: This is Page 13, Photograph 25.
11 This is the upper rudder hinge looking downward. If
12 you notice, there's a shroud on both left- and right-
13 hand side in the deformed downward.

14 There are marks on both shrouds, left- and
15 right-hand side, in these locations here. Those marks
16 approximately match the dimension of the elevator
17 sector fully.

18 MS. WARD: I'd just like to mention that all
19 the photos that will be shown at this time all come
20 from Exhibit 7-Q. So, any time he refers to a
21 photograph, it's in Exhibit 7-Q.

22 Could you go into detail about the
23 description of the structure that surrounds the gimbal
24 and the vertical?

1 MR. UMEDA: This is on Page 12, Photograph
2 23. The Acme nut and gimbal is attached to the
3 vertical stabilizer with these fittings, and these
4 fittings are attached to the vertical stabilizer with
5 two ribs, the forward rib and the aft rib. These are
6 the lugs that are attached to the Acme nut and gimbal
7 rings.

8 As you can see in this photograph, the aft
9 rib is fractured approximate in the -- down the center
10 line and torn away, and the left-hand side looking
11 forward is torn away from the vertical stabilizer side
12 skin. Also in this picture, the left-hand side of the
13 vertical stabilizer skin is not present.

14 MS. WARD: And this photo was taken after the
15 Metallurgical Group removed the gimbal?

16 MR. UMEDA: Yes, it was.

17 MS. WARD: Could you describe the horizontal
18 pivot?

19 MR. UMEDA: This is on Page 12, Photograph
20 22. This is a view, a side view of the horizontal to
21 vertical joint or the pivot joint. This is the lower
22 surface of the horizontal stabilizer. This is the rear
23 spar of the vertical stabilizer, and the closure spar
24 here.

1 Here's the pivot joint in this area here.
2 This is the lug attached to the horizontal stabilizer
3 lower surface. This is the hinged lug attached to the
4 vertical stabilizer.

5 As you can see, the joint still remains
6 intact. The retainers, the through bolts, the lugs are
7 not failed. If you would -- at the lower section of
8 the horizontal stabilizer lug, there is a grease
9 fitting, and also a flat portion of that lug to house
10 the grease fitting. Those grease fittings are sheared
11 off.

12 Also, if you look inside of the vertical
13 stabilizer lug, there seems to be -- there is a scrape
14 mark in a circular fashion that corresponds to the
15 location of the grease fitting.

16 There's also a mark on the horizontal
17 stabilizer lug that corresponds with this rear spar
18 edge of the vertical stabilizer fitting or fitting lug.

19 MS. WARD: Could you go into detail about the
20 vertical tip faring?

21 MR. UMEDA: The vertical tip faring is a
22 faring that --

23 MS. WARD: Could you state the page number?

24 MR. UMEDA: Oh, excuse me. This is Page 11,

1 Photograph 20. The vertical tip faring surrounds the
2 upper portion of the horizontal stabilizer.

3 As you can see in this picture, this is the
4 mid section of the vertical tip faring. Normally, it's
5 not shaped in this fashion. It comes straight across,
6 and this is the aft section of the vertical tip faring.

7 The forward portion of the vertical tip
8 faring or the upper leading edge, about 25 percent of
9 the tip faring, was not recovered.

10 If you look closely at the forward end of the
11 mid section, the forward end is crushed. Also, there
12 are two fasteners on both the left- and right-hand
13 side, are still in place, and those fasteners attach
14 that portion of the tip faring to the vertical
15 stabilizer.

16 If you notice the right-hand side of the tip
17 faring, that you see over here, is more damaged than
18 the left-hand side, looking forward.

19 There is a fracture along this lower portion
20 of the cut-out of the tip faring, both left- and right-
21 hand side, that matches the location of the elevator
22 control sector shaft.

23 MS. WARD: Were the fractures from the mid
24 section and the aft section of the vertical tip faring

1 matched?

2 MR. UMEDA: This location here, yes. Yes,
3 they do match.

4 MS. WARD: Okay. Could you go into the
5 condition of the rudder?

6 MR. UMEDA: Three major portions of the
7 rudder sections were recovered, along with several
8 smaller fragments, and those fragments vary in size
9 from about four inches to about two feet in length.

10 MS. WARD: Do we have any significant
11 findings on the rudder?

12 MR. UMEDA: Yes, we do. This is on Page 13,
13 Photograph 24. This section of the rudder is the upper
14 aft portion of the rudder. The right-hand side. If
15 you notice, there is damage in the upper portion of the
16 rudder here, and the size of that damage matches the
17 elevator control sector shaft.

18 Also, there are ping abrasion marks scraping
19 along in this section here, actually multiple ping
20 abrasion marks in that section.

21 MS. WARD: Was the rudder placed inside the
22 horizontal stab, the aft section, this recovered piece,
23 and did it match up to any pieces that were lodged in
24 the horizontal stab?

1 MR. UMEDA: Yes. On the recovered piece of
2 the horizontal stabilizer, there are brackets that
3 house a faring that seals the interface between the
4 horizontal stabilizer and the tip faring, and in the
5 upper portion of that fitting, there were pieces,
6 composite pieces found in that faring that's from the
7 rudder.

8 MS. WARD: Okay. Thank you for the overall
9 description of the damage.

10 I'd now like to move on to talk about the
11 rigid body model. Did Boeing produce a rigid body
12 model?

13 MR. UMEDA: Yes, we did.

14 MS. WARD: Why?

15 MR. UMEDA: This was in response to an NTSB
16 request to determine the component interferences as the
17 horizontal leading edge, horizontal stabilizer leading
18 edge rotates in the upward fashion beyond its normal
19 operating limits.

20 MS. WARD: Okay. Could you describe the
21 rigid body model?

22 MR. UMEDA: The rigid body model uses a
23 Unigraphics Tool Program that we use for lay-out and
24 solid modeling, and we took information that we used

1 from production to provide a solid model of the
2 horizontal stabilizer and its surrounding structure.

3 MS. WARD: Okay. Could you use Exhibit 7-T
4 and go through the rotation of the horizontal stab and
5 contact points that came up with the rigid body model?

6 MR. UMEDA: Yes, I can. This is Page 4 of
7 the exhibit. At 2.1 degrees, the electrical stop
8 actuates or stops the rotation of the jackscrew
9 assembly.

10 This is Page 7 of the exhibit. At 2.6
11 degrees is when the mechanical rotation of stop engages
12 with the Acme nut stop. That's this portion in this
13 illustration here.

14 MS. WARD: Now, during the normal operation
15 of the airplane, would it engage the mechanical stop?

16 MR. UMEDA: No, it would not. Normal
17 operation of the airplane will limit the travel at 2.1
18 degrees at the electrical stop.

19 At 3.1 degrees, that's when the gimbal nut
20 stop lower surface would contact the rotational stop
21 upper surface. This location here.

22 MS. WARD: Could you give the page number,
23 please?

24 MR. UMEDA: This is Page 10. Excuse me, Ms.

1 Ward.

2 MS. WARD: Thank you.

3 MR. UMEDA: Would you like me to go on?

4 MS. WARD: Yes, please.

5 MR. UMEDA: At 3.6 degrees, the horizontal
6 stabilizer front spar, upper cap, upper surface, would
7 contact the vertical stabilizer tip faring, in this
8 location here.

9 MS. WARD: Could you give the page number?

10 MR. UMEDA: I'm sorry. This is Page 12.

11 MS. WARD: Thank you. Did you find evidence
12 of contact on the accident airplane in this area?

13 MR. UMEDA: Yes, we did, Ms. Ward. The -- as
14 I mentioned before, there are two fasteners here that
15 attach this section of the tip faring to the vertical
16 stabilizer, and they were intact.

17 The lower surface of this tip faring where
18 the two fasteners are were crushed, and there were
19 corresponding witness marks in the same location on the
20 front spar, horizontal front spar, upper cap, upper
21 surface, that matches the location of that tip faring
22 location.

23 MS. WARD: Thank you.

24 MR. UMEDA: This is Page 16 of the exhibit.

1 At 3.7 degrees, the elevator control sector pulley
2 contacts a horizontal web in the vertical tip faring.

3 MS. WARD: And did we have matching marks
4 there on the accident airplane?

5 MR. UMEDA: Yes, we did, Ms. Ward. We found
6 matching marks in -- at the edge of the lightening
7 hole, and those marks matched closely to the dimension
8 of the elevator control sector shaft.

9 MS. WARD: Okay.

10 MR. UMEDA: This is Page 19 of the exhibit.
11 At 4.6 degrees, the jackscrew primary motor, upper
12 surface, contacts a former on the upper portion of the
13 vertical tip faring, at this location right here.

14 MS. WARD: The area you just pointed to, is
15 that the location where we do not find the 25 percent
16 of the vertical tip faring?

17 MR. UMEDA: Yes. This portion that I'm
18 outlining here was not recovered at the crash site or
19 was not recovered at all.

20 MS. WARD: Thank you.

21 MR. UMEDA: This is Page 22 in the exhibit.
22 At 6.4 degrees, the elevator control shaft contacts the
23 tip faring cut-out, lower cut-out surface, at this
24 location over here.

1 MS. WARD: And did we have matching marks?

2 MR. UMEDA: Yes, we did. Previously, I
3 mentioned from the photograph we saw of the tip faring,
4 there was a fracture, both left- and right-hand side,
5 that matches that location of the elevator control
6 sector shaft.

7 This is Page 29 in the exhibit. At 11.6
8 degrees, the horizontal stabilizer constant section,
9 rear spar, lower cap, aft tang, contacts the tip faring
10 cut-out at its lower section, at this location right
11 here.

12 MS. WARD: And did we have matching marks?

13 MR. UMEDA: Yes, we did. As previously
14 mentioned from the photographs, those tangs, both left-
15 and right-hand side, are fractured and bent upward.

16 MS. WARD: Okay.

17 MR. UMEDA: This is Page 30 in the exhibit.
18 At 15 degrees, leading edge horizontal stabilizer
19 rotation, that is the point when the jackscrew exit the
20 Acme nut, at this location right here.

21 MS. WARD: Okay.

22 MR. UMEDA: This is Page 25 in the exhibit.
23 At 16.2 degrees is when the horizontal stabilizer pivot
24 lug, grease fitting area, located right here, contacts

1 the vertical stabilizer rear spar cap.

2 MS. WARD: And do we have contact marks?

3 MR. UMEDA: Yes, we do. As previously
4 mentioned, the grease fitting was sheared off.

5 This is Page 26 in the exhibit. At a 105.3
6 degrees, horizontal stabilizer leading edge up, the
7 elevator control sector pulley contacts the A-frame or
8 the rudder upper hinge at this location over here.

9 If you look down on that A-frame, when
10 looking down on the A-frame, the contact area is this
11 location of the A-frame.

12 MS. WARD: Is this in the exhibit?

13 MR. UMEDA: Yes. This is Page 28 in the
14 exhibit. Excuse me.

15 MS. WARD: Thank you. Now, do we have
16 matching marks on the accident airplane?

17 MR. UMEDA: We do have matching marks, Ms.
18 Ward, but our model indicates that rotation of the
19 horizontal stabilizer would not match those -- the
20 location of the matching marks on the shroud of that --
21 of the upper hinge fitting, which was found in this
22 location here.

23 In order for that to happen, the elevator
24 control sector would have to displace or the horizontal

1 stabilizer would have to clock or rotate.

2 MR. CLARK: Which rotation were you talking
3 about first? You said the rotation would not match.
4 Do you mean upward rotation?

5 MR. UMEDA: If you rotate the horizontal
6 stabilizer leading edge up, without any rotation, as if
7 you look down or clocking, the --

8 MR. CLARK: The clocking, you were -- there's
9 rotation of the leading edge up, and then there's also
10 rotation you referred to as clocking.

11 MR. UMEDA: That clocking -- okay. The way
12 you could look at that is if you're looking down at the
13 horizontal stabilizer, and it's clocking in a yaw
14 direction of the airplane.

15 MR. CLARK: That would be if the horizontal
16 -- if you're looking downward, and the horizontal
17 stabilizer is twisting, --

18 MR. UMEDA: That's correct.

19 MR. CLARK: Okay.

20 MS. WARD: Did you state earlier that the
21 elevator shafts looked like they had come in on to the
22 faring or the -- I should say the aft production holes?

23 MR. UMEDA: Yes, that's correct. There are -
24 - as I stated earlier, from the photographs, there are

1 two ribs, both left-hand and right-hand rib, that
2 extends out from the rear spar of the horizontal
3 stabilizer, and the production holes that the elevator
4 control shaft penetrates is elongated.

5 The left-hand rib, looking outboard, is
6 elongated in about the 2:00 position, and the right-
7 hand rib, looking outboard, is elongated at about the
8 8:00 position.

9 MS. WARD: Thank you.

10 MR. CLARK: If you don't mind, just -- if
11 you'd leave that back up just a quick second.

12 What I understood you to say is that if the
13 leading edge simply rotates up, you cannot get the
14 damage you saw in the wreckage?

15 MR. UMEDA: That is correct, Mr. Clark.

16 MR. CLARK: You also have to have it rotate
17 up and then do the clocking motion, such as rotate the
18 entire stabilizer left or right to create that damage?

19 MR. UMEDA: That's correct.

20 MR. CLARK: Okay.

21 MR. UMEDA: That completes the results of the
22 rigid body model.

23 MS. WARD: Okay. Mr. Umeda, did you
24 participate in the dimensional check that was held at

1 the Alaska Airlines facility in Seattle, Washington, on
2 the 21st of July in the year 2000?

3 MR. UMEDA: Yes, I did, Ms. Ward.

4 MS. WARD: And what was the purpose of this
5 visit?

6 MR. UMEDA: The purpose of the visit is to
7 conduct a dimensional check on a production MD-83 and
8 to compare those dimensions within the normal operating
9 limits of the horizontal stabilizer and as clearances
10 to various components to that of the rigid body model.

11 MS. WARD: Can you describe what happened
12 during that visit?

13 MR. HAMMERSCHMIDT: Ms. Ward, if I might
14 interrupt your interesting and informational line of
15 questioning, the new clock in the new Board Room has
16 just struck 2:00, and I believe we would like to recess
17 one hour for lunch.

18 Would you be able to hold that last question
19 until we reconvene?

20 MS. WARD: Yes, sir.

21 MR. HAMMERSCHMIDT: This would be an all
22 right place to take a break?

23 MS. WARD: Yes.

24 MR. HAMMERSCHMIDT: Very good. We therefore

1 will take a lunch break, and we stand in recess until 3
2 p.m.

3 (Whereupon, at 2:01 p.m., the public hearing
4 was recessed, to reconvene this same day, Wednesday,
5 December 13th, 2000, at 3:00 p.m.)

6

7 A F T E R N O O N S E S S I O N

8 3:04 p.m.

9 MR. HAMMERSCHMIDT: We will reconvene this
10 public hearing. The time is 3:04 Eastern Standard
11 Time, and a note. We're missing one person from our
12 Witness Panel, but is he going to be asked questions in
13 the next few minutes, Ms. Ward? Mr. Talay?

14 MS. WARD: No, sir.

15 MR. HAMMERSCHMIDT: Okay. Very good. I
16 might mention again for those who may have arrived at
17 the Washington location here, of course, this is also
18 being telecast to the people and the family members of
19 those who were on this plane, who are located in both
20 Washington State and California.

21 But for those here that may have arrived
22 late, let me just mention that this public hearing is
23 primarily a work session of the National Transportation
24 Safety Board. We term it a "public hearing" because

1 the public is welcome to attend and is attending, and
2 therefore it affords the public an opportunity to see
3 part of their government in action, and I want to
4 emphasize that it is a working session. It's not
5 choreographed in any way really, and we will proceed
6 with the questioning by Ms. Lorenda Ward, who is the
7 Structures Group Chairman on this investigation.

8 Ms. Ward.

9 Interviews of Ken Umeda, Dr. Terry Khaled,
10 Jim Talay and Peter Kovacik Resumed

11 MS. WARD: Thank you, Mr. Chairman.

12 Mr. Umeda, we established that you did attend
13 a dimensional check that was held at the Alaska
14 Airlines facility.

15 Now, could you describe what went on during
16 that dimensional check?

17 MR. UMEDA: Yes, Ms. Ward. I'm sorry. Is
18 this working? This was an NTSB Structures Group
19 activity. We went to Seattle, and we obtained the MD-
20 83 aircraft courtesy of Alaska, and we -- the first
21 part of the procedure was to determine the zero
22 horizontal trim, which we lined up production rivets on
23 the leading edge of the horizontal stabilizer to rivets
24 on the vertical stabilizer that's used for production

1 rigging, and that establishes your zero degree
2 horizontal stabilizer trim.

3 We placed a digital protractor on the upper
4 surface of the horizontal stabilizer and calibrated it
5 at zero degrees. We rotated the horizontal stabilizer
6 leading edge up to its electrical stop and also to the
7 mechanical stop when -- the mechanical rotational stop
8 when the gimbal nut stop contacts the lower stop in a
9 rotational fashion.

10 Several measurements were taken. May I refer
11 to Exhibit 7-T, Page 3, to help in the description of
12 the dimensions taken?

13 MS. WARD: Could you give the page number,
14 please?

15 MR. UMEDA: That's Page 3. Excuse me. The
16 measurements that were taken were the upper surface of
17 the jackscrew primary motor to the former on the upper
18 faring skin here. Also, the dimension that was taken
19 was a clearance between the horizontal front spar upper
20 cap, upper surface, to the bottom of the vertical tip
21 faring cut-out at this location here.

22 Also, clearances were measured between the
23 elevator control sector shaft to the lower portion of
24 the tip faring cut-out at this location, and the

1 elevator sector control pulley clearance between the
2 horizontal web and the tip faring to the control sector
3 pulley.

4 Also, the clearance was measured between the
5 Acme nut stop to the lower surface of the rotational
6 stop collar.

7 MS. WARD: Could you go into the results?

8 MR. UMEDA: Measurements were taken at those
9 locations and compared with the dimensions predicted by
10 the Boeing Rigid Body Model, and it was determined and
11 decided, the group decided that no other measurements
12 would be necessary on additional airplanes to have
13 confidence in the Boeing Rigid Body Model.

14 MS. WARD: At this time, Mr. Chairman, I'd
15 like to go ahead and pass the questioning of Mr. Umeda
16 over to Dr. Dan Bower.

17 MR. HAMMERSCHMIDT: Very good. Please
18 proceed, Dr. Bower.

19 DR. BOWER: Thank you, Ms. Ward. I just
20 wanted to check to see if this was on.

21 I have some questions for Mr. Umeda. Mr.
22 Umeda, could you describe the loads and forces that act
23 on the horizontal stabilizer in normal operation?

24 MR. UMEDA: Yes, I can, Dr. Bower. I have a

1 presentation that will aid in the understanding of the
2 basic loads on the horizontal stabilizer and how those
3 loads are reacted to the jackscrew assembly, if I may.

4 DR. BOWER: Certainly. Proceed.

5 MR. UMEDA: There are two types of loads on
6 the horizontal stabilizer, those due to the weight of
7 the stabilizer and those due to the aerodynamics or air
8 loads.

9 The horizontal stabilizer sweeps back, and
10 due to this swept configuration, the center of gravity
11 of the weight of the stabilizer, shown here with the
12 blue line, is located behind the pivot point.

13 Since the center of gravity shown by the blue
14 line in the previous slide is located behind the pivot
15 point, this direction being forward, the weight pushes
16 down like a teeter-totter and wants to rotate the front
17 of the horizontal stabilizer up. This is reacted by
18 the jackscrew assembly and produces tension in the
19 assembly.

20 Likewise, the summation of the aerodynamic
21 loads, called the center of pressure, is also located
22 behind the pivot point and produces tension in the
23 jackscrew assembly for normal operating flight
24 conditions.

1 I think that concludes my -- this portion of
2 the presentation, Dr. Bower.

3 DR. BOWER: Just a little bit of follow-up.
4 Does that also follow, that if there's any loads on the
5 elevators, that those will be transmitted into the
6 stabilizer?

7 MR. UMEDA: I'm sorry. Could you repeat the
8 question again?

9 DR. BOWER: If there's any loads on the
10 elevator, elevators, that those will be transmitted
11 into the stabilizer, also?

12 MR. UMEDA: Yes, that's correct. Change in
13 elevator deflection will change loads on the horizontal
14 stabilizer.

15 DR. BOWER: And what other factors tend to
16 change the overall load on the horizontal stabilizer?

17 MR. UMEDA: There are many factors that
18 change the loads on the horizontal stabilizer. Air
19 speed, change in center of gravity of the aircraft, the
20 altitude, angle of attack, elevator deflection,
21 horizontal trim angle, wing configuration, flaps up,
22 flaps down, slats out.

23 MR. CLARK: Let me ask. All of those things
24 change the load, but, in general, the loads are always

1 in tension most always? The loads to the jackscrew?

2 MR. UMEDA: In most cases, the loads are in
3 tension. There are design cases that we certify the
4 aircraft to that are extreme.

5 MR. CLARK: Okay. But that's not applicable
6 in this accident?

7 MR. UMEDA: Those are not normal operating
8 flight conditions.

9 MR. CLARK: Okay. And the weight of the
10 horizontal stab itself tends to raise the leading edge
11 and put the jackscrew in tension, and the aerodynamic
12 loads also tend to raise the leading edge and put the
13 jackscrew in tension?

14 MR. UMEDA: That is correct, Mr. Clark.

15 MR. CLARK: Thank you.

16 DR. BOWER: In the normal operation flight,
17 just to get an idea of the loads we're talking about
18 here, what type of loads will we have, say, on the
19 jackscrew in tension?

20 MR. UMEDA: I guess that depends on the type
21 of flight. Let's say horizontal trim angle
22 approximately zero degrees, aircraft speed 300 knots,
23 elevator deflection close to zero. Typical cruise of
24 flight would generate approximately 4,000-pound jack-

1 screw load.

2 DR. BOWER: And that would be at close to a
3 trim condition?

4 MR. UMEDA: Yes.

5 DR. BOWER: Now, when this whole horizontal
6 stabilizer was originally designed, what type of design
7 limit load was used in the design of the stabilizer?

8 MR. UMEDA: The condition for maximum design
9 limit load is a two and a half g dive speed, balanced
10 maneuver steady state pitch, that has an elevator
11 deflection of about seven and a half degrees trailing
12 edge up, and that produces an overall horizontal hinge
13 movement of about 1.75 million inch pounds which
14 equates to a jackscrew load of approximately 37,500
15 pounds limit.

16 DR. BOWER: Okay. So, that's the -- that
17 would be the maximum load expected?

18 MR. UMEDA: Yes. That is the maximum design
19 load -- maximum design limit load to which the jack-
20 screw has to be good for for certification.

21 DR. BOWER: Okay. I'm going to put up a
22 slide real quick. If I could have my first slide?
23 This is just a replot of some information contained in
24 Exhibit 13-C, Page 8, and this is information from the

1 flight data recorder, and I've just included a few
2 parameters from the accident flight at the time of the
3 first pitch down.

4 Now, you described a jackscrew load and
5 cruise of approximately 4,000 pounds. Would that be
6 similar to the condition we have immediately before the
7 first pitch down?

8 MR. UMEDA: I'm sorry. Similar that we had
9 immediately before?

10 DR. BOWER: Yes.

11 MR. UMEDA: Yes, that is correct, Dr. Bower.

12 DR. BOWER: Now, we see here in this data at
13 the time of the first pitch down, when the stabilizer
14 moves down to a lower position, approximately 2.4-2.5
15 degrees.

16 Have you been able to determine what the load
17 is on the jackscrew after this movement in position?

18 MR. UMEDA: The jackscrew loads during or
19 after the first pitch over are still in the
20 development, and I'm not able to answer that question.

21 DR. BOWER: Okay. That's still under
22 investigation.

23 In relative terms, can you just describe how
24 this change in stabilizer position would affect the

1 load? Just so we're sort of clear, this first pitch
2 down I'm referring to occurs at time of about 1609 and
3 16 seconds, right in the middle where the --

4 MR. UMEDA: Well, you have decreasing
5 altitude and increasing horizontal trim. Aircraft nose
6 down. Increasing elevator deflection, trailing edge
7 up. That would increase the jackscrew loads.

8 DR. BOWER: So, we do expect to see an
9 increase in the load on the jackscrew after this first
10 stabilizer movement?

11 MR. UMEDA: Yes, I would, Dr. Bower.

12 DR. BOWER: Okay. If I could put up my Slide
13 Number 2, --

14 MR. CLARK: Just a second. Before you go on,
15 you talked about the loads. You don't know what the
16 loads are. Do you have -- surely you have an idea of
17 magnitude from that zero trim to the 2.5 degrees. How
18 much would the loads be at zero degrees? Do you have
19 any idea?

20 MR. UMEDA: Again, the loads are under
21 development, and I'm not able to answer that question,
22 Mr. Clark.

23 MR. CLARK: Do you have an idea, a rough
24 idea, to the nearest thousand pounds or something like

1 that?

2 MR. UMEDA: Certainly any variation in
3 parameters may vary the loads by more than that
4 magnitude.

5 MR. CLARK: Well, just -- okay. Before the
6 elevator moved to the 2.5 degrees in the normal flight
7 regime, you're telling me that those -- to determine
8 those loads is still under development?

9 MR. UMEDA: I'm sorry. Would you repeat that
10 question again, Mr. Clark?

11 MR. CLARK: Yes. At the point where the
12 pitch trim is still less than one degree, at that point
13 in time, we have a speed, and we have an altitude, and
14 we know reasonably well the settings, and Boeing hasn't
15 developed numbers yet for the load on that jackscrew at
16 that point?

17 MR. UMEDA: That was -- are you speaking
18 before the first pitch over?

19 MR. CLARK: Yes.

20 MR. UMEDA: Yes, we have, and as I testified
21 to Dr. Bower, that was about 4,000 pounds.

22 MR. CLARK: Okay. I missed that. And then,
23 the 2.5 degrees, the step beyond that is -- that's the
24 numbers that are still under development?

1 MR. UMEDA: Yes, that's correct.

2 MR. CLARK: Okay.

3 DR. BOWER: Okay. If I could have my Slide
4 Number 2 up, please? Okay. This is a reproduction of
5 some data included in Exhibit 13-C, Page 7, and again
6 this is a reproduction of a few of the parameters.

7 From the top down, we have computed air
8 speed. In the middle is elevator, and the third plot
9 is pitch angle, and this is for the approximately nine
10 minutes between the first pitch-down event and the
11 second pitch-down event described by Mr. Rodriguez.

12 Could you just -- you've mentioned how some
13 of these parameters affect load. Could you just again
14 go through, describe how the parameters shown would
15 affect the load on the jackscrew?

16 MR. UMEDA: Yes, I can, Dr. Bower. As you
17 see here, the computed air speed varies in magnitude
18 from 350 knots and drops down to about 250 knots,
19 increases again to approximately 340 knots, drops down
20 to again about 250 knots. That would cause variation
21 in the magnitude of the jackscrew loads.

22 The elevator trailing edge up went from zero
23 to about negative 12 degrees. It was reduced to about
24 seven degrees, and I see it also obtained approximately

1 14 or 13 degrees. That would also affect the jackscrew
2 loads, and that would produce varying magnitudes of
3 jackscrew loads throughout this sequence.

4 DR. BOWER: Okay. So, if we were to assume
5 that we had a constant stabilizer angle, would we
6 expect the jackscrew load to vary in a similar fashion
7 to what we see with the elevator traits?

8 MR. UMEDA: Yes.

9 DR. BOWER: Okay. That's all I have for Mr.
10 Umeda. I do have a couple of questions for Mr.
11 Kovacik.

12 MR. HAMMERSCHMIDT: Please proceed, Dr.
13 Bower.

14 DR. BOWER: Mr. Kovacik, in Exhibit 9-I, from
15 the Systems Group Report, refers to a Tulsa ground test
16 that you participated in. Could you just briefly
17 describe the purpose of the Tulsa ground test?

18 MR. KOVACIK: One of the purposes of the
19 Tulsa test was to evaluate the stabilizer position-
20 sensing system to determine with greater than normal
21 horizontal stabilizer positionings how the stabilizer
22 position sensor system would react to that. What kind
23 of numbers would be produced by the position sensor for
24 the horizontal stabilizer?

1 DR. BOWER: And could you describe some of
2 these -- any of the results you saw in terms of the
3 stabilizer position sensor?

4 MR. KOVACIK: Right. Let me first explain
5 just briefly the nature of that system. We have a
6 cable follow-up system from the jackscrew mechanism
7 itself, and from that follow-up cable system, we drive
8 several different functions, one of which is the
9 electrical shut-off system.

10 One of the other systems is the position-
11 sensing system. So, as the stabilizer moves, the cable
12 is moved as well, and we get that function.

13 For the Tulsa tests, we exercised the
14 stabilizer in its normal operating range to gain a
15 baseline reading of what the position sensor would read
16 out on the flight recorder.

17 Subsequent to that baseline establishment, we
18 decided to modify the system so we could essentially
19 over travel that cable system to simulate higher
20 aircraft nose-down orientations of the horizontal
21 stabilizer.

22 As we continued with the test, we noted that
23 there are limits of travel of that cable system when we
24 exceed the normal range of the stabilizer travel. We

1 noted essentially two areas where the cable system
2 would be inhibited from moving further.

3 When we identified the first impediment to
4 further cable travel, we removed that from the system
5 and proceeded with, you know, actuating the cable to
6 even higher levels of stabilizer aircraft nose-down
7 position, and we resulted in finding another point at
8 which the cable system would no longer drive.

9 Essentially that point occurred actually at
10 the point where we have the position sensor installed
11 in the system.

12 I guess if you want me to conclude, what we
13 found is that when we exceed the range, the normal
14 operating range of the system, we get to a point where
15 the position sensor will not read any higher aircraft
16 nose-down stabilizer readings.

17 DR. BOWER: And that would be also reflected
18 in the flight data recorder data?

19 MR. KOVACIK: Yes. The position sensor feeds
20 into the flight data recorder, yes.

21 DR. BOWER: Could you also describe what was
22 performed in these Tulsa tests in regard to the
23 elevator position sensor?

24 MR. KOVACIK: Yes. We wanted to again

1 explore the issue of what sort of position sensor
2 readings we can achieve from the position sensor
3 installation at the elevators themselves.

4 First, establishment of the baseline,
5 exercising manually the elevators, you know, trailing
6 edge up and trailing edge down, to establish, like I
7 said, the baseline.

8 From that point, we removed from the system
9 several mechanical components to attempt to exercise
10 the sensor beyond what it would normally be driven to
11 to see what the sensor could potentially read.

12 In addition to that, we also removed the
13 electrical connections to those position sensors to see
14 what sort of response the flight data recorder would
15 note because of that.

16 DR. BOWER: And what sort of indications were
17 noted on the FDR?

18 MR. KOVACIK: Right. When we removed the
19 electrical connectors, the sensor output essentially,
20 as recorded from the DFDR, went to an extreme range, a
21 very high reading of elevator angle in both the
22 trailing edge up and trailing edge down, something
23 beyond which we could obtain obviously through normal
24 excursions of the elevator, but more so even when we

1 tried to exercise the system with mechanical components
2 removed. Removing the connector gave us readings well
3 beyond what we could achieve there as well.

4 DR. BOWER: Okay. Would that be well beyond
5 the physical limits of the elevator?

6 MR. KOVACIK: Yes. That's a more concise way
7 of putting it. Thank you.

8 DR. BOWER: You're welcome. Mr. Chairman, I
9 have no further questions. At this point, I'll turn it
10 back over to Ms. Ward.

11 MR. HAMMERSCHMIDT: Mr. Clark?

12 MR. CLARK: On the maximum reading you could
13 get, that was for the trim position of the elevator
14 position or both?

15 MR. KOVACIK: Well, in the case of the
16 stabilizer, it primarily was to find the physical
17 limitations of that position sensor reading.

18 MR. CLARK: And what was that number?

19 MR. KOVACIK: I don't recall --

20 MR. CLARK: Was that the 2.5 degree, Dr.
21 Bower? Let me ask it this way. For what you saw on
22 the FDR, that was consistent with what you measured in
23 your tests. Is that a fair way to approach it?

24 MR. KOVACIK: I believe the number that we

1 recorded in the test for the first stopping point was
2 in the realm of what was recorded on the DFDR.

3 MR. CLARK: And what was the first stopping
4 point?

5 MR. KOVACIK: The first stopping point was
6 associated with our shut-off system, our stabilizer
7 shut-off system. Essentially the stop was a mechanical
8 interference in that shut-off area, and that limited,
9 you know, further cable travel being transmitted to the
10 position sensor.

11 MR. CLARK: And if the stabilizer traveled
12 beyond that, you would not read a higher value then, is
13 that correct?

14 MR. KOVACIK: That is correct.

15 MR. CLARK: Okay. So, if it went up to 3 or
16 3.5 degrees, you would still see the -- whatever that
17 lower value was?

18 MR. KOVACIK: Right. Unless, of course, that
19 physical stop or mechanical interference would be
20 somehow removed in that case.

21 MR. CLARK: Right. Okay. Thanks.

22 MR. HAMMERSCHMIDT: Okay. Ms. Ward, do you
23 have further questions?

24 MS. WARD: My questions will be to Mr. Umeda.

1 MR. HAMMERSCHMIDT: Please proceed.

2 MS. WARD: Okay. Mr. Umeda, could you please
3 describe the normal load path of the jackscrew, and how
4 it interacts among the jackscrew assembly itself?

5 MR. UMEDA: Yes, I can, Ms. Ward. I have a
6 presentation that will aid in the understanding of the
7 normal loads on a jackscrew and its load path, if I
8 may.

9 First, I want to touch upon something. As
10 Mr. Kovacik has expressed the importance of the
11 redundant nature of the trim control system, the same
12 design philosophy has been considered in the design of
13 the structural load path of the jackscrew assembly.

14 I would like to explain how structural
15 integrity is designed into the jackscrew assembly
16 through fail-safe or redundant load paths. But because
17 this system has moving components, the wear issue must
18 also be addressed to maintain the multiple load path
19 philosophy.

20 First, let me define multiple load path.
21 Multiple load path design is the capability of a
22 structure assembly to withstand loads after failure of
23 an element.

24 In other words, if a single part fails, the

1 load will be distributed to another part or remaining
2 parts in that assembly. When I use the term "fail", I
3 simply mean that the part cannot support the load any
4 longer.

5 Now, let me describe the basic load path of
6 the jackscrew assembly. Two pivot points along the
7 hinge lines support the horizontal stabilizer. The
8 other support point is the jackscrew assembly, attached
9 here to the front of the horizontal stabilizer, and
10 attached here to the vertical stabilizer.

11 Now, allow me to describe the multiple load
12 path in the jackscrew assembly starting from the top.
13 The jackscrew is attached to the horizontal stabilizer
14 with multiple brackets and fasteners on the left-hand
15 side and on the right-hand side and will maintain
16 structural integrity when any fastener or bracket
17 failed.

18 Also, this upper support assembly here in the
19 jackscrew assembly has multiple load paths and will
20 maintain structural integrity for any component failed.

21 The normal loading in the jackscrew assembly
22 lowers the torque tube here, and this is reacted by the
23 torque tube washer and nut on the bottom here. Then
24 that transfers the loads into the Acme screw, and then

1 that Acme screw load is reacted by the Acme nut over
2 here.

3 If the torque tube fails, the Acme screw will
4 carry the load, and if the Acme screw fails, the torque
5 tube will carry the load. The Acme nut support
6 assembly consists of multiple components and fasteners
7 and will maintain structural integrity for any fastener
8 or component failed.

9 This section of the Acme nut contains the
10 threads that interface with the corresponding threads
11 on the Acme screw. This section is sandwiched or
12 encased by these multiple supports, so that a crack in
13 this nut section won't split the nut and let go of the
14 screw.

15 If you look closely at a conventional bolt or
16 nut, you will see a single thread that wraps
17 continuously around. Unlike any conventional bolt or
18 nut, the Acme screw nut contains two independent
19 threads. Notice one thread is in yellow and the other
20 in red. The reason behind having two independent
21 threads is that if one of the threads were to fail, the
22 other thread will carry the load.

23 We have just been through the multiple load
24 path in the jackscrew assembly. Now, I would like to

1 describe how structural integrity is maintained with
2 the three elements of a wear design.

3 The Acme nut threads will carry the load, and
4 as the horizontal stabilizer moves up and down, they
5 are expected to wear, much like brakes on a car.
6 Therefore, the Acme nut thread is a wear component.

7 Here is a cross-section of one of the threads
8 in the Acme nut. The portion in the orange represents
9 the thread material worn away. Since the two
10 independent threads in the Acme nut are both subject to
11 wear due to jackscrew rotation, we took this into
12 account when we designed the system and defined the
13 maintenance procedures to manage and inspect the wear.

14 These are, Number 1, when the threads are
15 designed, they are designed with robust strength; as
16 such, when the Acme nut is new, the strength of the
17 thread's over 15 times in excess of design loads.

18 Number 2, the wear rate is managed by
19 lubrication, and, Number 3, the wear is monitored by an
20 inspection program, and the jackscrew assembly is
21 removed when the threads still have a significant level
22 of remaining strength.

23 In summary, the jackscrew assembly is
24 designed with multiple load paths, and that a failure

1 in one part will not affect the structural integrity of
2 the jackscrew assembly.

3 The wear component, the Acme nut threads, are
4 designed with robust strength. The wear rate is
5 managed by lubrication, and the wear is monitored by
6 inspections, and the jackscrew is removed when the
7 threads still have significant level of remaining
8 strength.

9 That concludes this portion of the
10 presentation, Ms. Ward, and I hope that helps people
11 understand the multiple load paths and the wear
12 component in the jackscrew assembly.

13 MS. WARD: Okay. Thanks for describing what
14 happened in a normal aircraft situation.

15 Now, could you please describe what the load
16 path was for the accident jackscrew after the wearing
17 of the threads of the Acme nut?

18 MR. UMEDA: If the Acme nut were to wear such
19 that -- it wore in such a manner that the Acme screw or
20 the Acme nut could no longer carry the load, the
21 horizontal stabilizer would continue to rotate leading
22 edge up. Then the Acme nut stop would come in contact
23 with the upper surface of the rotational stop collar.

24 At that point, load will be applied to the

1 torque tube washer and nut to create an offset load, to
2 create bending and tension stresses in the torque tube.

3 MS. WARD: Okay. In relation to that, did
4 Boeing produce a finite element model?

5 MR. UMEDA: Yes, we have, Ms. Ward.

6 MS. WARD: And why was that model produced?

7 MR. UMEDA: Well, first, the NTSB and FAA had
8 asked Boeing to determine the capability of the jack-
9 screw assembly due to this very unusual unique
10 condition.

11 As a response to that, we did recognize that
12 the load paths and the loading condition is very
13 complex. It is complex because of the redundancy due
14 to multiple mating parts with the slow-in configuration
15 as well as the non-linear behavior of bearing surfaces
16 as well.

17 That -- when we reviewed this very complex
18 loading system, we realized that traditional hand-
19 calculated textbook analysis would not only be
20 cumbersome and impractical but would yield inaccurate
21 and incorrect results.

22 MS. WARD: Could you go into some detail
23 about the finite element model, please?

24 MR. UMEDA: The finite element model uses a

1 program called "Abacus for a Solution Generator". The
2 model considers material and geometric non-linearities,
3 and also contact surfaces of elements are included in
4 the model to correctly idealize bearing surfaces.

5 Bearing surfaces are surfaces such that those
6 surfaces could only transmit load through compression
7 but not tension.

8 MS. WARD: And what were the areas that you
9 guys used to model for those surfaces?

10 MR. UMEDA: When we reviewed the details of
11 the jackscrew assembly for this very unique loading
12 condition, the contact surfaces we included in the
13 model were the Acme screw splines, between the Acme
14 screw splines and the rotational stop collar splines,
15 between the torque tube splines and the inner splines
16 of the Acme screw, between the torque tube washer upper
17 surface and the rotational stop lower surface, and
18 between the torque tube washer and the lower surface of
19 the Acme screw.

20 MS. WARD: Okay. Did Boeing approach the
21 NTSB and inform us that they would like to run a static
22 load test on the closed shaft?

23 MR. UMEDA: Yes, we did, Ms. Ward.

24 MS. WARD: And what was the purpose of this

1 test?

2 MR. UMEDA: Well, the purpose of the test was
3 to -- since we had a very complex model, using state-
4 of-the-art techniques, it requires test data for
5 correlation to validate the model.

6 Boeing has produced a test plan which
7 describes the test fixture, the test specimen, the test
8 set-up, the loading, the test procedures. We submitted
9 this test plan to the NTSB for not only the NTSB
10 concurrence, review and concurrence, but also the
11 participating investigating parties.

12 MS. WARD: Could you go into detail about the
13 first static load test?

14 MR. UMEDA: Yes, Ms. Ward. For the first
15 static load test, the jackscrew and the Acme nut was
16 not restrained from rotation. Due to the uneven
17 surfaces between the gimbal nut stop and the lower stop
18 collar, the jackscrew or the Acme screw or Acme nut
19 started to rotate.

20 This rotation reduced the loading bearing
21 surface to the point where crushing failure occurred in
22 the lower rotational stop collar.

23 Because of this crushing failure, the lower
24 surface of the Acme nut rested against the upper

1 surface of the lower rotational stop collar to produce
2 a tension load in the torque tube, and we failed to
3 produce an offset load to generate a bending tension
4 mode in the torque tube.

5 We continued to test anyway, and we -- and
6 the test failed at about, I think, 75,000 pounds.

7 MS. WARD: Was there discussion to run a
8 second test?

9 MR. UMEDA: Yes. Since we did not achieve
10 the offset load or bending tension fracture of the
11 torque tube, that defeated the primary purpose of the
12 test.

13 Again, the primary purpose of the test is not
14 to simulate a condition that may have occurred in the
15 accident, but to collect test data to correlate with
16 the finite element model for validation.

17 So, we reviewed the orientation -- different
18 orientation of contact of the Acme screw -- excuse me
19 -- Acme nut stop on top of the lower rotational stop
20 collar, and we chose a location which we would have
21 confidence that we would achieve fracture of the torque
22 tube in the bending tension mode.

23 Also, there is no -- at this particular
24 loading condition, there was no evidence on the -- on

1 261 lower rotational stop collar that the Acme nut made
2 contact at this location for Test Number 2.

3 MS. WARD: Could you go into some more detail
4 about Test Number 2?

5 MR. UMEDA: Yes, I can. For Test Number 2,
6 we restrained the Acme screw and Acme nut from rotation
7 by developing special fixtures that would restrain both
8 components from rotating but still allow vertical
9 stroke or for the jackscrew assembly to deflect
10 vertically.

11 We continued that test until we obtained
12 failure, and we did achieve a bending tension mode of
13 fracture on the torque tube. The torque tube fractured
14 at 25,567 pounds with a stroke of .426 inches.

15 MS. WARD: And what were the results of the
16 test as far as being used for the finite element model?

17 MR. UMEDA: It is standard engineering
18 procedure when you perform a test to validate the model
19 or calibrate the model. You would examine very
20 carefully the test specimen. You look for errors of
21 local yielding, local deformation, and see how that
22 agrees with the model results. That evaluation is
23 still on-going.

24 MS. WARD: So, at this time, you don't have

1 any results from the finite element model then?

2 MR. UMEDA: We are still calibrating the
3 finite element model to produce realistic results and
4 to calibrate the model with the results from Test
5 Number 2.

6 MS. WARD: Thank you, Mr. Umeda. Mr.
7 Chairman, I'm done questioning Mr. Umeda, and I'd like
8 to pass it over to Mr. Joe Epperson.

9 MR. CLARK: Let me ask --

10 MR. HAMMERSCHMIDT: Oh, Mr. Clark?

11 MR. CLARK: The Test Number 1, did it produce
12 a failure in the nut or the torque tube?

13 MR. UMEDA: Yes, it did. That was the
14 tension mode of failure.

15 MR. CLARK: At the 75,000 pounds?

16 MR. UMEDA: Well, I'm looking at the factual
17 now, and it's 74,400 pounds.

18 MR. CLARK: Okay. And then, Test Number 2
19 also, did you -- it produced a failure in the torque
20 tube?

21 MR. UMEDA: That's correct. It produced a
22 failure, and we were able to achieve a bending tension
23 mode of failure of the torque tube.

24 MR. CLARK: And at what load?

1 MR. UMEDA: 25,576 pounds.

2 MR. CLARK: Okay. So, just the difference
3 between the two tests was to stabilize the jackscrew,
4 to keep it from rotating, and then the loads could drop
5 down to a much lower load before we had a failure?

6 MR. UMEDA: Yes, but what one must understand
7 is the reason to keep the jack -- the Acme screw and
8 Acme nut from rotating is to maintain a consistent,
9 constant contact area between the Acme nut stop and the
10 lower stop collar, --

11 MR. CLARK: Okay. And --

12 MR. UMEDA: -- so you won't -- so the
13 crushing failure won't occur in the stop collar.

14 MR. CLARK: Okay. But that -- is that
15 consistent with the damage to the -- from the wreckage
16 we have?

17 MR. UMEDA: From Test Number 2?

18 MR. CLARK: Yes.

19 MR. UMEDA: The way we loaded the test, there
20 is no physical evidence from 261 that suggests that the
21 Acme nut stop made contact with the lower rotational
22 stop collar at the location that we ran for Test Number
23 2.

24 Remember, the reason for running the test was

1 not to try to simulate a possible configuration in the
2 accident airplane, but the primary purpose of the test
3 is to collect test correlation data to validate the
4 model.

5 MR. CLARK: Okay. In the real world, though,
6 is it likely that that whole bearing nut will not
7 rotate or it will rotate, if this were to happen in
8 flight?

9 MR. UMEDA: In the real world, the rotation
10 is -- given that the Acme nut is stationary in the
11 gimbal, attached to the vertical, the Acme screw is
12 restrained from rotation from the motors and the gear
13 box.

14 MR. CLARK: So, the second test in one sense
15 is -- would be more realistic in the fact that it's
16 restrained and not allowed to rotate?

17 MR. UMEDA: Then again, the purpose of that
18 test was not to try to simulate the accident flight.
19 It was to produce data to validate the model.

20 MR. CLARK: Okay. Yes. No. I understand
21 that, but what I'm asking is, in -- when this whole
22 assembly is mounted in an airplane, and we were to
23 drive -- to pull up on the leading edge of a
24 stabilizer, any stabilizer, would that promote the

1 rotation of that nut or the stop nut or would it --
2 would the tendency to rotate be stopped by the motors,
3 the primary trim motors?

4 MR. UMEDA: The primary trim motor and the --
5 and also since the Acme nut is mounted rigidly in the
6 vertical stabilizer.

7 MR. CLARK: So, it would tend not to rotate
8 in the real world? In a real world environment?

9 MR. UMEDA: Yes.

10 MR. CLARK: Okay. Thank you.

11 MR. HAMMERSCHMIDT: Let's see. Mr. Epperson?

12 MR. EPPERSON: Thank you, Mr. Umeda. I've
13 got just a very, very few questions for you.

14 From basic hand calculations, what would you
15 estimate that the braking strength of an undamaged
16 torque tube in a normally-loaded condition would be?

17 MR. UMEDA: Normal-loading condition would be
18 tension without bending. That is a very straight-
19 forward calculation that doesn't require finite element
20 techniques, and if you use minimum design allowables,
21 we would produce a tension capability of approximately
22 60,000 pounds.

23 MR. EPPERSON: That's using minimal material,
24 minimum handbook material strengths for the torque

1 tube?

2 MR. UMEDA: Yes. The minimum material
3 allowable as required by the FAA for certification.

4 MR. EPPERSON: All right. Was the torque
5 tube in that test -- in Quill Shaft Test 1 tested for
6 what its actual strength was?

7 MR. UMEDA: I'm sorry. Could you repeat that
8 question, Mr. Epperson?

9 MR. EPPERSON: What was the material of Quill
10 -- the first Quill Shaft test tested after the Quill
11 Shaft Test for its -- to determine its ultimate
12 strength?

13 MR. UMEDA: Yes, it was. Coupons were taken,
14 and typically material allowables on the actual
15 specimen will be higher than what is used for
16 certification, minimum design properties. That is the
17 reason why Quill Shaft Test Number 1 failed at 74,400
18 pounds as opposed to 60,000 pounds.

19 MR. EPPERSON: Okay. So, your -- if you ran
20 your numbers again, your basic numbers, using the
21 actual strength of the torque tube material, plugged it
22 into your equations, you would come up with the number
23 that's similar to the 75,000 pounds?

24 (No response)

1 MR. RODRIGUEZ: Mr. Umeda, are you not --

2 MR. UMEDA: No. I'm sorry. I thought I
3 heard someone speak up. Yes. Yes. I'm sorry. Would
4 you rephrase the question again, Mr. Epperson?

5 MR. EPPERSON: if you -- instead of using the
6 minimum material properties for your calculation of
7 ultimate strength of the ultimate load capacity of the
8 torque tube, and you inserted the actual tensile
9 strengths that were determined by ASTM tests, what
10 number would you end up with as load-carrying capacity
11 of the torque tube?

12 MR. UMEDA: It would closely agree with the
13 results of Test Number 1.

14 MR. EPPERSON: So, approximately 75,000
15 pounds?

16 MR. UMEDA: That is correct.

17 MR. EPPERSON: Okay. In an abnormally-loaded
18 condition now, where we have got bending and tension
19 loads applied to the torque tube through an offset,
20 through the lower stop, did I understand you correctly
21 that at this point in time, your finite element model
22 won't -- has not established what the ultimate load-
23 carrying capacity is for an abnormally-loaded
24 condition?

1 MR. UMEDA: That is correct. That model
2 calibration is currently going on.

3 MR. EPPERSON: What would you expect the
4 results to do in terms of that, if you increase/
5 decrease?

6 MR. UMEDA: Yes. If you apply an offset load
7 to introduce bending, in addition to the tension
8 component, across that lower portion of the torque
9 tube, I would expect a decrease in capability.

10 MR. EPPERSON: Significant?

11 MR. UMEDA: It depends on the offset. The
12 greater the offset, greater the bending load, greater
13 reduction in the capability of the torque tube.

14 MR. EPPERSON: Let's assume that we have an
15 offset about what we saw for damage on 261.

16 MR. UMEDA: I would expect the significant
17 decrease.

18 MR. EPPERSON: Significant. Half?

19 MR. UMEDA: I'm unable to answer that at this
20 time, because the model correlation is still on-going.

21 MR. EPPERSON: Okay. You will let us know as
22 soon as that -- you get that number?

23 MR. UMEDA: Yes, I will.

24 MR. EPPERSON: Okay.

1 MR. CLARK: Mr. Epperson, is that in the same
2 area that we had test results of 75,000 and 25,000
3 pounds? Is that what we're talking about? That's a
4 factor of three.

5 MR. UMEDA: That's a very good question, Mr.
6 Clark. The degree of offset was greater for Test
7 Number 2 than Test Number 1. So, to compare the
8 results of Test Number 1 directly to Test Number 2 for
9 the effect of bending load with the same amount of
10 offset would be misleading.

11 MR. CLARK: Okay. But between the two tests,
12 we had a factor of three, and then also in the first
13 test, it had a certain amount of relieving capability
14 because the nut would twist. Would that suggest that
15 if it -- that -- the first test failed at 75,000
16 pounds.

17 Would you expect it to fail at a higher load
18 if it could have -- if the first test failed at 75,000
19 pounds, had you had the same offset as for Test 2,
20 would that number have gone up or down?

21 MR. UMEDA: It would definitely have gone
22 down for Test Number 2 with the same amount of offset.

23 MR. CLARK: Okay. Test Number 1 failed at
24 75,000 pounds. If it had the same offset as Test

1 Number 2, would that 75,000 go lower or higher?

2 MR. UMEDA: It would go lower --

3 MR. CLARK: Lower.

4 MR. UMEDA: -- with the offset.

5 MR. CLARK: All right. Thank you.

6 MR. EPPERSON: Let's get into something a
7 little bit more even esoteric than load paths. Let's
8 get into some fracture mechanics.

9 Has Boeing undertaken to perform any fracture
10 mechanics analysis of the torque tube in relationship
11 to the findings of 261?

12 MR. UMEDA: We have performed some fracture
13 mechanics evaluation, but at this time, we have not
14 been able to perform a fracture mechanics evaluation
15 for the type of observation that was observed on 261
16 fractured quill shaft.

17 MR. EPPERSON: Okay. So, basically, for the
18 observations from 261, -- you could -- fracture
19 mechanics residual strength calculations could be
20 calculated on the torque tube, assuming normal
21 classical crack shapes and conditions, penny-shaped
22 cracks and stuff like that.

23 MR. UMEDA: Yes, that's correct.

24 MR. EPPERSON: The difficulty with applying

1 those same principles to 261 is in what means?

2 MR. UMEDA: From the metallurgy report -- I'm
3 not a metallurgist. May I comment on that? Is that
4 something you might want to address to Dr. Khaled?

5 MR. EPPERSON: Yes. We'll bring that up with
6 Dr. Khaled.

7 One more question for you, though. These
8 torque tubes, this basic design is the same, relatively
9 the same since the beginning of DC-9s, is that correct?

10 MR. UMEDA: That's correct.

11 MR. EPPERSON: There have not been any
12 significant changes in materials, construction, form
13 for the torque tubes, other than in the area of the
14 lower threads?

15 MR. UMEDA: The basic design philosophy
16 remained the same.

17 MR. EPPERSON: Okay. Has there been any
18 report -- does Boeing know of any instances of pre-
19 existing and/or fatigue cracks being reported or having
20 found fatigue cracks in other torque tubes from other
21 aircraft?

22 MR. UMEDA: We have no reported cases of
23 fatigue failures or fatigue damage on this torque tube
24 design for the four basic models, DC-9, MD-80, MD-90-

1 717, and that is over 95 million accumulated flight
2 hours, and it considers over 2,300 airplanes delivered.

3 MR. EPPERSON: Thank you, Mr. Umeda.

4 Mr. Chairman, this is all I have for this
5 witness. I do -- would like to talk with Dr. Khaled
6 again.

7 MR. HAMMERSCHMIDT: Before you question Dr.
8 Khaled, I think Mr. Berman has a question.

9 MR. BERMAN: Thank you, Mr. Chairman.

10 Mr. Umeda, Mr. Kovacik mentioned that the
11 jackscrew and torque tube design was of a redundant
12 design, and you mentioned that there's a multiple or
13 dual load path inherent in that design.

14 How can it be considered to be redundant or
15 dual load path if the Acme screw is required to
16 transfer the motion of the torque tube over to the Acme
17 nut? How is that a dual load path?

18 MR. UMEDA: As I addressed in my
19 presentation, the Acme nut thread has two independent
20 threads, such that if one of the threads were to fail,
21 the other thread will carry the load.

22 But since the Acme nut thread is a wearing
23 component, that must be addressed in the design and
24 maintenance procedures for the Acme nut thread. As

1 such, when the Acme nut is new, the thread is very
2 robust. The strength of the threads are over 15 times
3 what's required for the maximum design loads.

4 MR. BERMAN: I understand -- I'm sorry. Go
5 ahead.

6 MR. UMEDA: Also, since we know it's a
7 wearing component, we have placed maintenance
8 procedures in place, the lubrication to manage the wear
9 rate, and the inspection to manage the wear.

10 Also, we have defined when the Acme nut or
11 the jackscrew assembly should be removed from the
12 airplane, and at that wear level, the Acme nut thread
13 still has robust strength.

14 MR. BERMAN: I understand where you're
15 talking about the Acme nut threads being redundant with
16 each other, and I know we are going to go into this
17 whole concept a little bit more, but what I was asking
18 about was prompted by your testimony and Mr. Kovacik's
19 right now about the torque tube and the Acme screw
20 backing each other up.

21 It would seem to me that if the Acme screw
22 were to break at some portion of its shaft, such as
23 between the stop nut on the bottom and the Acme nut,
24 that it would no longer -- there would be no way to

1 transfer the torque from the torque tube over to the
2 nut, and, so, it didn't sound like a true redundancy.

3 MR. KOVACIK: Mr. Berman, can I add some
4 comments --

5 MR. BERMAN: Sure.

6 MR. KOVACIK: -- here?

7 MR. BERMAN: Yes, sir.

8 MR. KOVACIK: I think from the -- in terms of
9 the drive mechanism, the torque tube and the Acme screw
10 are used in conjunction to drive the Acme screw. I
11 think the presentation showed that, where we actually
12 physically turn the inner torque tube which in turn
13 will turn the Acme screw.

14 So, in terms of the drive mechanism, both
15 parts are utilized at the same time for the function of
16 the jackscrew.

17 In terms of the duality of the load path,
18 they're actually again being used at the same time.
19 You know, the jackscrew tension or the inner torque
20 tube tension load is transferred via the lower washer
21 and nut to the lower portion of the Acme screw. That
22 is true as well.

23 When there is a failure case, a failure of
24 the Acme screw, the companion component, in this case

1 the torque tube, would take the resulting load, and the
2 reverse is true. If there's a failure in the screw,
3 there could be -- you could have the torque tube, you
4 know, taking the load.

5 Did I say that properly? Both cases are
6 true. If you fail the Acme screw, you have a torque
7 tube. If you fail the torque tube, you have the Acme
8 screw. Both those components will shoulder the entire
9 load in that case.

10 So, even though they're being utilized at the
11 same time for both the drive mechanism and normal
12 loading, in the failure case is where the redundancy
13 feature manifests itself.

14 MR. BERMAN: It seems like that that presumes
15 that both parts maintain somewhat of their structural
16 integrity, but I'll leave that for later questioning,
17 if I may.

18 Mr. Umeda, just to clarify a point that you
19 were making just a couple of minutes ago, were -- in
20 the Quill Shaft Testing -- I'm sorry -- in the
21 inspection of the accident wreckage, were you able to
22 estimate an offset of the accident unit based on the
23 markings on the Acme nut?

24 MR. UMEDA: There are several hits on the --

1 there are several marks on the lower rotational stop
2 collar. One of the marks would produce offset load of
3 about one inch from the center line of the torque tube.

4 MR. BERMAN: And how does that compare with
5 the second -- the offset on the second Quill Shaft
6 Test?

7 MR. UMEDA: The offset on the second Quill
8 Shaft Test was greater than one inch.

9 MR. BERMAN: Okay. Thank you.

10 MR. HAMMERSCHMIDT: Thank you, Mr. Berman.
11 Let's see. Mr. Epperson again.

12 MR. EPPERSON: Thank you, Mr. Chairman.

13 For Dr. Khaled, it would probably be best to
14 move to the visualizer table.

15 Dr. Khaled, we have -- in your earlier
16 testimony, you merely testified that the lower torque
17 tube or the torque tube was fractured at the lower end
18 of the screw, the Acme screw.

19 We're going to -- I'm going to try to explore
20 a little bit more the details of that fracture,
21 particularly in light of Mr. Umeda's recent testimony.

22 You did examine extensively the torque tube
23 fracture from ASA-261?

24 DR. KHALED: Yes.

1 MR. EPPERSON: That included what kind of
2 instrumentation, and what were some of your basic
3 observations in relation to the torque tube fracture?

4 DR. KHALED: In brief, --

5 MR. EPPERSON: Excuse me. Exhibit and page
6 number, please.

7 DR. KHALED: I'm sorry. Exhibit 15-A, Page
8 65, --

9 MR. EPPERSON: And if you would --

10 DR. KHALED: -- Figure 66.

11 MR. EPPERSON: -- pull the microscope --
12 microphone -- I'm more used to microscopes than
13 microphones. Microscope up, so that we can hear you.

14 DR. KHALED: Okay. Can you hear me?

15 MR. EPPERSON: If you've got a microscope,
16 pull it out, too.

17 DR. KHALED: Okay. Exhibit 15-A, Page 65,
18 Figure 66. This is the -- in the middle here is the
19 261 torque tube end. This is the fracture surface, and
20 this is the end where we cut it to facilitate its
21 examination.

22 Those are two exemplar torque tubes that we
23 put alongside for comparison here. One of them have a
24 thread relief, and the other one doesn't. The

1 fractured one from 261 does not have a thread relief.

2 MR. EPPERSON: And the location of the
3 fracture on 261 in relationship to the thread relief,
4 where was that?

5 DR. KHALED: It was right in the area where
6 the thread relief would be. I mean, the fracture in
7 the torque tube was at the first full thread below the
8 splines.

9 MR. EPPERSON: Okay.

10 DR. KHALED: Okay.

11 MR. EPPERSON: You had some observations of
12 the fractography, the fracture surface. Could you
13 elucidate us with your findings?

14 DR. KHALED: Exhibit 15-A, Page 66, Figure
15 68. This is an overall view of the fractured surface
16 of the torque tube or quill shaft, however you want to
17 call it, and the most notable feature in there was a
18 reflective band that covered almost the entire
19 circumference and surrounded by areas -- excuse me --
20 and in the middle, there were areas that are not as
21 reflective as that band.

22 MR. EPPERSON: And what does that band tell
23 you about its presence?

24 DR. KHALED: This band, seen here at higher

1 mag, 15-A, 68, Page 68, Figure 71, when examined at
2 higher magnification, showed some evidence of time-
3 dependent mechanism, such as fatigue.

4 MR. EPPERSON: By time-dependent, are you
5 basically telling us that that torque tube fracture
6 didn't happen all at once?

7 DR. KHALED: Yes, that's precisely what I'm
8 saying.

9 MR. EPPERSON: And were you able to identify
10 what the time-dependent mechanism was that produced
11 that reflective band?

12 DR. KHALED: Fatigue cycling.

13 MR. EPPERSON: How did you establish that
14 that was indeed fatigue cycling?

15 DR. KHALED: In more than one way, but the
16 most obvious way was that the fracture features seen in
17 that band were consistent with fatigue fracture and
18 included some faint indications of striations and the
19 like.

20 MR. EPPERSON: Okay. For a little bit of
21 background, what is a good working definition of
22 fatigue?

23 DR. KHALED: It's a changing load or a
24 changing strain.

1 MR. EPPERSON: Excuse me. I didn't quite
2 hear that.

3 DR. KHALED: Oh. Fatigue is a cycling
4 failure mode. Cycling of load or cycling of stress or
5 strain.

6 MR. EPPERSON: So, it's multiple cycles --

7 DR. KHALED: Multiple events.

8 MR. EPPERSON: -- that eventually produce a
9 crack. There are a couple of different bandied-around
10 -- a couple of different names, kinds of fatigue. I
11 won't say kinds. Nomenclatures of fatigue. High-cycle
12 fatigue, low-cycle fatigue.

13 Could you tell us basically what the
14 difference between these two is?

15 DR. KHALED: Low-cycle fatigue is high-cycle
16 fatigue. Small number of cycles.

17 MR. EPPERSON: So, --

18 DR. KHALED: Did I get that wrong way? Okay.

19 MR. EPPERSON: What is low-cycle fatigue?

20 DR. KHALED: Low-cycle fatigue is the cycling
21 at high stresses to get failure at low cycles, low
22 number of cycles.

23 MR. EPPERSON: High stresses, low number of
24 cycles, and then I presume --

1 DR. KHALED: The other --

2 MR. EPPERSON: -- the opposite is true for a
3 high-cycle fatigue.

4 DR. KHALED: Sorry about that.

5 MR. EPPERSON: Did you or the Materials Group
6 perform any additional testing to further establish
7 that this C-shaped reflective band was indeed a result
8 of a fatigue mechanism?

9 DR. KHALED: Yes, we did.

10 MR. EPPERSON: And could you please describe
11 what those tests and experiments were?

12 DR. KHALED: We used compact tension
13 specimens, STME-8, except that the gauge length had
14 threads in it to simulate what the situation is at the
15 end of the torque tube, where the failures were --
16 excuse me -- 261 failure happened.

17 Okay. So, those samples were cycled at
18 various high-stress loads or high-stress situations,
19 and the preliminary results show that all of them
20 produced that C-shaped reflective band around the
21 circumference.

22 MR. EPPERSON: Okay. You said preliminary
23 results. These results are still in work, have not
24 been published as yet?

1 DR. KHALED: They have not been published.

2 MR. EPPERSON: Okay. They will be in the
3 near future?

4 DR. KHALED: Yes.

5 MR. EPPERSON: Okay. At -- did you -- were
6 -- did you participate or view the results or the test
7 of the Quill Shaft Test 1 and/or 2?

8 DR. KHALED: Both.

9 MR. EPPERSON: Both? Did you examine the
10 torque tube failures that occurred as a result of those
11 tests?

12 DR. KHALED: Yes.

13 MR. EPPERSON: What were your findings in
14 relationship, in comparison, between those two tests
15 and the 261 accident torque tube?

16 DR. KHALED: The two validation tests
17 fractures did not have the C-shaped band around the
18 circumference, whereas the accident, the 261 fracture,
19 had it. That's the main difference between them.

20 MR. EPPERSON: So, basically, you don't
21 consider one cycle to be fatigue?

22 DR. KHALED: No.

23 MR. EPPERSON: Okay. And they were
24 positively confirmed with -- to be entirely over-stress

1 in nature as we saw?

2 DR. KHALED: Yes. We spent a great deal of
3 time on that.

4 MR. EPPERSON: That's all I have for -- in
5 relationship to the accident for this witness.
6 However, there's another line of questioning I would
7 like to open with you in terms of examination of other
8 jackscrews and other hardware from other aircraft that
9 were examined by the Materials Group.

10 MR. CLARK: Joe, let me ask a quick question
11 on the low-cycle fatigue.

12 What kind of loads does it take to generate a
13 low-cycle fatigue?

14 DR. KHALED: It depends on the material. I
15 don't -- there is a threshold load, in all likelihood,
16 of stress, but I -- it varies from material to
17 material. I can't --

18 MR. CLARK: Well, for this material we're
19 talking about.

20 DR. KHALED: I can't answer that.

21 MR. CLARK: Well, if we -- if this inner
22 torque tube can withstand 75,000 pounds in tension or
23 25,000 pounds if we put a bending load on it, how much
24 further down would that loading go if we were to try to

1 induce a failure using the low-cycle fatigue?

2 DR. KHALED: It's only an empirical guess,
3 you know. I am not sure. Probably half --

4 MR. CLARK: In your experience, half wouldn't
5 be a reasonable --

6 DR. KHALED: Half would do a fatigue, most
7 likely, maybe a large number of cycles. I don't have
8 -- I can't --

9 MR. CLARK: I understand, but I was just
10 looking for a --

11 DR. KHALED: It's lower. It's lower. It can
12 be generated at lower -- at much lower --

13 MR. CLARK: It could be at half or 70 percent
14 or something in that range?

15 DR. KHALED: Half, yeah. .4.

16 MR. CLARK: So, that 25,000 pounds, if we
17 were to put a low-cycle fatigue, we may be able to
18 introduce that in 12-15,000 pounds or something like
19 that?

20 DR. KHALED: If the loading was identical.

21 MR. CLARK: Right. I understand. Okay.

22 Thanks.

23 MR. EPPERSON: Dr. Khaled, you participated
24 in -- with the Materials Group in the examinations and

1 tear-downs of a significant number of other jackscrews
2 that were removed from different airlines, other -- as
3 a result of the AD following the Alaska accident.

4 DR. KHALED: Yes.

5 MR. EPPERSON: I guess I should say, did you
6 not?

7 DR. KHALED: I did.

8 MR. EPPERSON: Okay. Could you kind of
9 detail -- give us some brief description of the extent
10 of those examinations, some of the findings of those
11 examinations?

12 DR. KHALED: Yes. Basically, this was an
13 examination of a group of eight jackscrews and five
14 loose nuts, and these were performed both at Trig
15 Aerospace in California and here at the NTSB.

16 Can we get this one? The jackscrews were
17 removed for various reasons, and they are shown in this
18 picture, which is Evidence 15-F -- excuse me -- Exhibit
19 15-F, Page 19, Figure 1, and mostly these were from MD-
20 83s with the exception of a couple -- you know, MD-83s,
21 excuse me, DC-9s, MD-90s, and in addition to those
22 eight jackscrews, we examined five separate nuts or
23 Acme nuts that were at Trig Aerospace for overhaul.

24 MR. EPPERSON: Of those eight jackscrews that

1 were examined, how many of those were from Alaska
2 Airlines or other airlines?

3 DR. KHALED: Two were Alaska Airlines, two
4 were AirTran, one was Reliant, one was Northwest, one
5 was Delta, and one was TWA.

6 MR. EPPERSON: Do we -- do you know that the
7 causes of removal -- the reasons for removal in
8 relationship to the AD for each of those?

9 DR. KHALED: Okay. The two Alaska were
10 removed for end play, and the two AirTran were removed
11 for particles in the grease. Excuse me. I have to
12 look at my notes. The one Delta, which was an MD-90,
13 was removed for free play.

14 MR. EPPERSON: For free play, not end play?

15 DR. KHALED: Free play.

16 MR. EPPERSON: Okay.

17 DR. KHALED: Yes, that's a separate thing.
18 And the one TWA, which was formerly Alaska, was not
19 reported, and the Reliant one was for a fractured Acme
20 nut lug.

21 MR. EPPERSON: And the Northwest?

22 DR. KHALED: Northwest, for aluminum drill
23 turnings in the grease.

24 MR. EPPERSON: Okay. Basically, what were

1 the -- what were some of the tests and examinations
2 that were performed on those jackscrews?

3 DR. KHALED: Exhibit 15-F, Page 22, Figure 5.

4 We did on the jackscrews, we did end play tests, and
5 we did that in the as-received condition and cleaned
6 condition and regreased with AeroShell 33 condition,
7 and each of those were done at the top, the middle and
8 the bottom of the Acme screw.

9 We also did free play tests as received only,
10 and we did the slewing test, which has to do with the
11 gimbaling of the upper joint or the spherical ball
12 bearing, and we did the rotational torque, which has to
13 do with the rotation of the assembly.

14 MR. EPPERSON: Let me walk through each of
15 those tests a little bit with you with some possible
16 findings.

17 On the end play, this is -- we're referring
18 to end play as opposed to free play. This is play in
19 the nut, correct? The Acme nut and screw?

20 DR. KHALED: Yes. Between the -- the gap
21 between the Acme nut and the screw, the Acme screw.

22 MR. EPPERSON: What were some of the results
23 of those three different end play checks on these
24 screws?

1 DR. KHALED: Of the eight, two decreased in
2 value, and six increased from the initial value, and
3 the average increase was about three mils -- excuse me
4 -- 3,000ths of an inch, and the max was about six mils,
5 6,000ths of an inch.

6 MR. EPPERSON: Okay. So, between those three
7 tests, two of them decreased because of the change from
8 initial, two of them showed decreases in end play --

9 DR. KHALED: Yes.

10 MR. EPPERSON: -- with cleaning and then
11 regreasing, and then the other six showed increases --

12 DR. KHALED: Upwards, yeah.

13 MR. EPPERSON: -- of values. Were these end
14 play tests done -- these are obviously not done on an
15 aircraft. How were they performed?

16 DR. KHALED: Basically, the upper support
17 structure is held in the loading frame, that is not
18 really very clear here, but up here, and there is a
19 loading lever down here, and for the end play, which is
20 gap between Acme screw and Acme nut, you index off the
21 nut and pull down and zero the gauge and then push up
22 and measure again.

23 MR. EPPERSON: Were the loads -- what loads
24 were applied during these kind of tests? Were they

1 aircraft loads into the thousands of pounds?

2 DR. KHALED: No. They were smaller, my
3 understanding.

4 MR. EPPERSON: Okay. But they were all the
5 same through all of the loads?

6 DR. KHALED: Yes.

7 MR. EPPERSON: Through all of the loadings?

8 DR. KHALED: Yes. And for the free play
9 which measures the gap at the top, we indexed at the
10 lower support plate, the aluminum support plate, lower
11 support plate, and zero and, you know, measured off of
12 the screw here, and we do the same thing, but this
13 measures the gap up in the upper joint.

14 MR. EPPERSON: The swap in the bearing,
15 you're referring to?

16 DR. KHALED: Yes.

17 MR. EPPERSON: Okay. What were some of the
18 results of those free play tests? Were there
19 variations?

20 DR. KHALED: Well, they varied from 1,000ths
21 of an inch to about 16,000ths of an inch in the eight.

22 MR. EPPERSON: Let's go on to the slewing
23 test. Let's talk a little -- just a touch about the
24 slewing and the rotational tests.

1 Can you just generalize some of the findings
2 in those two?

3 DR. KHALED: Yeah. In the slewing test, two
4 of the eight were higher than all the others by a ratio
5 of about 2:1.

6 MR. EPPERSON: So, the force required to slew
7 them was twice as much --

8 DR. KHALED: Twice as much as the others.

9 MR. EPPERSON: And which two were those?

10 DR. KHALED: Alaska.

11 MR. EPPERSON: Okay. The rotational torque?

12 DR. KHALED: One was higher than all the
13 others.

14 MR. EPPERSON: And by how much, and who?

15 DR. KHALED: By a factor of 5:1.

16 MR. EPPERSON: Five times harder to rotate --

17 DR. KHALED: Yes.

18 MR. EPPERSON: -- than the -- whose torque
19 tube was that? Whose jackscrew assembly was that?

20 DR. KHALED: AirTran.

21 MR. EPPERSON: It was AirTran? Okay. In
22 addition to these tests, were there -- was there
23 anything else -- I presume these were done as received
24 full up?

1 DR. KHALED: Yes.

2 MR. EPPERSON: Was there additional tests and
3 examinations performed on these screws?

4 DR. KHALED: Yes. We did the tail-down on
5 those jackscrew assemblies, and there was several
6 things that were noted. As I mentioned earlier, the
7 AirTran -- excuse me -- the Reliant jackscrew had a
8 fractured lug.

9 MR. EPPERSON: The actual Acme nut was --

10 DR. KHALED: Acme nut.

11 MR. EPPERSON: -- fractured on that?

12 DR. KHALED: Yes.

13 MR. EPPERSON: Do you have an exhibit or
14 something to show what you're talking about?

15 DR. KHALED: This is Exhibit 15-F, Page 27,
16 Figure 13, and you can see the -- that's where the lug
17 would ordinarily be, and it fractured, exposing this
18 bolt here. You can see it there, and this is the
19 complementary part to it. Does it show? And this is
20 the same Exhibit 15-F, Page 27, Figure 14 now.

21 MR. EPPERSON: So, that's the actual lower
22 lug portion of the --

23 DR. KHALED: Of the nut.

24 MR. EPPERSON: -- nut?

1 DR. KHALED: Yes. And --

2 MR. EPPERSON: Did you examine that to see
3 why it fractured?

4 DR. KHALED: Yes. It fractured by an
5 overload due to repeated contact -- excuse me -- to,
6 you know, contact with the rotational contact.

7 MR. EPPERSON: Repeated rotational contact.
8 Is that the word?

9 DR. KHALED: Yes.

10 MR. EPPERSON: Okay.

11 DR. KHALED: Overload.

12 MR. EPPERSON: Were there any other
13 significant findings during those tear-downs?

14 DR. KHALED: Just for the record, this is the
15 --

16 MR. EPPERSON: That is --

17 DR. KHALED: This is the lower --

18 MR. EPPERSON: -- Exhibit 15-F --

19 DR. KHALED: Yeah. 15-F, Page 25, Figure 11,
20 and this is the lower mechanical stop that is -- was
21 used with that fractured lug, and you can see the
22 contact damage here when it hit.

23 MR. EPPERSON: Are there any additional -- I
24 hate to see oddities, but differences, things that

1 stood out in any of these --

2 DR. KHALED: Yeah. Basically, --

3 MR. EPPERSON: -- other nuts --

4 DR. KHALED: I'm sorry.

5 MR. EPPERSON: -- or other jackscrews?

6 DR. KHALED: Yeah. Basically, all the Acme
7 nuts -- we did measurements on the nuts, and all of
8 them show the wear to be on the lower flank as turns up
9 in the aircraft, on the lower flank, and with the
10 exception of one of them showed wear on both flanks,
11 and I'm sure you're going to ask me that.

12 MR. EPPERSON: You're anticipating -- what
13 was the airline?

14 DR. KHALED: Yeah. AirTran.

15 MR. EPPERSON: AirTran?

16 DR. KHALED: Yes.

17 MR. EPPERSON: Was there anything otherwise
18 different about that AirTran part, too?

19 DR. KHALED: My recollection is that's it.
20 It showed the wear on both.

21 MR. EPPERSON: Let's try to move along a
22 little bit faster.

23 MR. HAMMERSCHMIDT: Mr. Epperson? It's about
24 time for our next break. Would this be a good time to

1 take it in terms of your questioning?

2 MR. EPPERSON: Yes, it would. I've got about
3 probably 20 minutes, 20 to 30 minutes left. So, this
4 would be a good time.

5 MR. HAMMERSCHMIDT: In that case, why don't
6 we all take a 20-minute break?

7 (Whereupon, a recess was taken.)

8 MR. HAMMERSCHMIDT: Very good. Looks as if
9 almost everyone's back in their respective places. We
10 will continue with the questioning by Safety Board
11 Metallurgist, Joseph Epperson.

12 MR. EPPERSON: Thank you, Mr. Chairman. All
13 the important ones are here. Dick is not. So.

14 I just have a very quick few more questions
15 for Dr. Khaled, and they basically deal with the
16 exemplar accident nuts that were examined.

17 Can you give us just a very quick run-down on
18 any tests on the exemplars?

19 DR. KHALED: We cut through one of nuts that
20 were separate, not attached to jackscrews, attached to
21 Acme screws, and I am looking now at Exhibit 15-F, Page
22 33, Figure 23. Can you hear me?

23 The most significant finding we found on that
24 is this is the as-cut surface. This is at higher

1 magnification, is that we confirmed that the wear
2 happens on the lower flank. This is the lower flank.
3 This is the orientation up with respect to the
4 aircraft, and that the wear appears to occur by a
5 displacement mechanism, like the screw would be
6 displacing metal outward in this direction, such that
7 you form this -- I don't know -- extrusion burr over
8 there, and this was common to all of the nuts that we
9 have looked at, and when you look at higher
10 magnification at the root, we are now Exhibit 15-F,
11 Page 34, Figure 24, this is the lower flank, and up
12 here would be the small burr that we seen in the
13 previous figure, and you can see that there is a shank
14 here or a bevel, if you will, that matches the bevel on
15 the Acme screw, suggesting that instead of being round
16 as the design calls out, it conforms to the Acme screw
17 bevel, suggesting that there was a wear process here in
18 this area.

19 MR. EPPERSON: Okay. Thank you. Could you
20 go back to the previous example there?

21 DR. KHALED: This one?

22 MR. EPPERSON: Yes. On that nut that was
23 cut, that's the full thread form minus the wear. What
24 was the reported -- do we know what the reported end

1 play was?

2 DR. KHALED: At the time of the removal?

3 MR. EPPERSON: At the time of removal on that
4 one?

5 DR. KHALED: Yes. It was 36,000th --

6 MR. EPPERSON: 36, --

7 DR. KHALED: -- of an inch.

8 MR. EPPERSON: -- 000ths. Could you please
9 indicate about what 13 to 17,000ths is on that?

10 DR. KHALED: Can you clarify some more?

11 MR. EPPERSON: To replicate the thickness,
12 the approximate thickness of the thread remnants that
13 were found on 261. Just draw a line that's --

14 DR. KHALED: I would -- since there is no
15 magnavision, I would guess it would be something like
16 this.

17 MR. EPPERSON: That thickness between your
18 line and to the left?

19 DR. KHALED: And to the left.

20 MR. EPPERSON: Okay. Comparison.

21 DR. KHALED: Give or take.

22 MR. EPPERSON: Approximately 10 times smaller
23 than, one-tenth of the thickness of that?

24 DR. KHALED: The important thing to notice is

1 that when this was very close to the limit of, you
2 know, the end play that they allow, we still have a
3 significant amount of thread left, like I said, an
4 order of magnitude more than the thread remnants.

5 MR. EPPERSON: Thank you, Dr. Khaled. That
6 concludes my questioning of this witness. I believe
7 Mr. Guzzetti has some further questions for the panel.

8 MR. HAMMERSCHMIDT: Thank you. Please
9 proceed, Mr. Guzzetti.

10 MR. GUZZETTI: Thank you, Mr. Chairman. If I
11 could ask all of you witnesses to just do one more
12 musical chair maneuver for me, this will be the last
13 one for the evening.

14 Mr. Talay, if you could move next to the --
15 where Mr. Khaled is -- Dr. Khaled is at right now, and
16 Dr. Khaled, if you could move where Mr. Kovacik is, all
17 at the very end, and that leaves one more seat for you,
18 Mr. Kovacik, and just for your information, Mr.
19 Chairman, I will be, as far as we have planned here, I
20 will be the final questioner. There may be some other
21 ones, but in terms from -- for the rest of this panel,
22 the questions will come from me, and we anticipate at
23 least another hour to an hour and a half with this
24 panel, the witness panel.

1 MR. HAMMERSCHMIDT: Very good. Thank you for
2 that heads up.

3 MR. GUZZETTI: Mr. Kovacik, let me start with
4 you. Just some clean-up issues from the last time we
5 spoke in regards to the actual wreckage that we --
6 well, actually to the systems description, just to
7 clarify something that you had testified to earlier in
8 regards to the torque sum of the primary and alternate
9 trim motors.

10 If you -- in Exhibit 9-A, Page 8, there's a
11 little treatment about what happens if you operate both
12 the primary trim motor and the alternate trim motor,
13 what is the resultant jackscrew rotation and torque
14 under flight load, and can you clarify that for us,
15 about what could happen?

16 MR. KOVACIK: Would you like me to read from
17 your text or --

18 MR. GUZZETTI: If that's helpful, yes. I'm
19 looking at the middle of the page, second paragraph
20 down, beginning "At this sum, however applies only up
21 to the point".

22 MR. KOVACIK: I think your paragraph is
23 comprehensive. So, I'd prefer to read that.

24 MR. GUZZETTI: Sure. Go ahead.

1 MR. KOVACIK: Okay. This is Page 8 of this
2 document. "The differential gear box on to which both
3 primary and alternate motors are attached is a speed
4 sum device, not a torque sum. In normal operation,
5 only one trim motor will be operated at a time. The
6 opposite motor will remain fixed with its brake
7 engaged, thus providing a ground for the functioning
8 motor to drive the Acme screw.

9 In the case of running both motors together
10 in the same direction, the two speed sums together
11 resulting in a higher trim rate than the primary motor
12 alone. This sum, however, applies only up to a point
13 where the resisting air loads or a mechanical jam
14 provide a reaction torque at the Acme screw equal to or
15 greater than the capability of the alternate motor.
16 That is, about 4,400 inch pounds, depending upon the
17 motor condition.

18 At this point, the stronger primary motor
19 will begin to back drive the alternate motor. The Acme
20 screw held by the resisting air load will stop rotating
21 and act as a grounding point. Upon subsequent release
22 of the alternate motor command and reapplication of its
23 brake or the reduction of the air load lower than the
24 equivalent 4,400 inch pounds, the alternate motor comes

1 around once again, and the Acme screw will begin to
2 rotate as powered by the primary motor."

3 MR. GUZZETTI: Thank you. So, basically what
4 that means is you could actually not have any rotation
5 at all of the jackscrew, even though you've got both
6 the alternate motor and the primary motor activated?

7 MR. KOVACIK: That is correct.

8 MR. GUZZETTI: It just depends on the flight
9 loads or perhaps a mechanical jam in the system?

10 MR. KOVACIK: Yes.

11 MR. GUZZETTI: Thank you. Also, as far as
12 overheating of these motors, specifically there's a
13 footnote in that same exhibit, 9-A, on Page 17,
14 regarding the design of that primary trim motor.

15 Based on your experience with Douglas and
16 McDonnell-Douglas and Boeing, have you ever heard of --
17 before the accident, have you ever heard of primary
18 motors overheating due to overuse? Is that something
19 that's happened before?

20 MR. KOVACIK: Yes, that has happened before,
21 and the thermal switches are there for protection of
22 the motors, primarily in a stall condition. If current
23 is continually applied to a stalled motor, it's going
24 to heat up, and you could potentially do damage to the

1 motor if you did not have these thermal switches in
2 place. So, they're there to protect the motor.

3 In the circumstances that you're talking
4 about, as you operate the motor, you know, command the
5 motor to turn, it runs, it'll create heat. The motor
6 will warm up. The same applies when the motor is shut
7 down. There's an internal brake that is applied.
8 Applying the brake causes heat.

9 So, if the trim motor is commanded
10 sequentially for a number of times, the motor is going
11 to heat up, and there is conditions where if you run
12 the motor too many times in too frequent -- too
13 frequently over a certain period of time, these thermal
14 protections will trip, thus rendering the trim motor
15 inoperative.

16 At a certain period of time, when the
17 temperatures in the motor are reduced sufficiently, the
18 thermal switches will again come back on line, and you
19 will have availability of trim through that motor.

20 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay. So, when it comes back
21 on line, it does so kind of automatically, is that
22 correct, when the thermal switch cools down a bit?

23 MR. KOVACIK: That's correct. The function
24 of the thermal switch is unbeknownst to the flight

1 crew.

2 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay. Thank you. One final
3 clean-up issue in that -- regarding an observation of
4 the wreckage when it arrived in Oxnard, and when you
5 and I and the rest of the Systems Group examined it.
6 Page 19, again, of Exhibit 9-A.

7 At the very bottom of the page, it describes
8 what the Systems Group members observed on the Acme
9 screw and with field notes, and then it made it into
10 this factual report. Could I get you just to read the
11 last two or three sentences of Page 19?

12 MR. KOVACIK: Of course. Beginning with
13 "The screw was bent"?

14 MR. GUZZETTI: Yes, that's fine.

15 MR. KOVACIK: Okay. "The screw was bent
16 along its major axis toward the left side of the
17 aircraft and was also bent aft. Upon closer
18 inspection, a circumferential fracture was identified
19 on the Acme screw above the upper stop location. The
20 entire length of the screw was discolored with dirt
21 deposits, white material deposits and red/orange/rust
22 deposits. There was no visible evidence of grease on
23 the Acme screw along its length where it normally
24 travels."

1 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay. Thank you. Were we
2 there to specifically take samples of grease off that
3 Acme screw at the time?

4 MR. KOVACIK: No, we weren't. The Systems
5 Group, myself included, were pretty much first on the
6 scene to do an up-close visual inspection as well as a
7 photo-documentation of the wreckage. We were there to
8 review the mechanical system.

9 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay. And was our -- did we
10 use any kind of magnification at all to determine if
11 there was any grease on the screw or --

12 MR. KOVACIK: No. This was strictly a visual
13 inspection, you know. We were allowed to get, you
14 know, up close to the hardware. So, we were within
15 several inches of the screw at that time, but, no, we
16 did not have access to any magnifying glass or
17 microscope or any of that type of apparatus.

18 MR. GUZZETTI: Now, were you or I or any --
19 were you or any of the other Systems Group members on
20 the boat when this jackscrew was first, you know, broke
21 the surface of the water when it was first recovered?

22 MR. KOVACIK: No, we were not. As far as I
23 know, no one in the Systems Group was aboard the boat
24 when the wreckage was recovered.

1 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay. And -- well, I'll just
2 make the statement. There is an exhibit in the docket,
3 Exhibit 7-U, that does have some written signed
4 statements of folks that were on the boat and their
5 observations of the appearance of grease or grease-like
6 substance.

7 So, we have -- would you agree, we have both
8 the surface -- when the jackscrew arrived, we have the
9 Systems Group's observations on shore, as well as the
10 personnel on the boat, their observations, also, into
11 the docket?

12 MR. KOVACIK: Yes. I haven't seen that
13 exhibit, but I will take your word that there is a
14 document to that effect.

15 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay.

16 MR. KOVACIK: So, you are correct.

17 MR. GUZZETTI: Thank you.

18 MR. BERMAN: Mr. Guzzetti, just a second.
19 Could I follow up on that a little bit?

20 Mr. Kovacik, how long after the jackscrew
21 came ashore was your -- were you looking at that piece
22 of equipment?

23 MR. KOVACIK: If I remember correctly, we
24 were watching the piece of wreckage being lifted from

1 the boat with a crane and placed on the dock. We were
2 held back a certain safe distance so we wouldn't be in
3 the way of the crane as it operated, but as far as I
4 recall, as soon as it was down on the deck, we were
5 available -- it was made available for us to inspect.

6 MR. BERMAN: Mr. Rodriguez mentioned that
7 there was a second washing of it once it got ashore.
8 Did you see that?

9 MR. KOVACIK: I personally don't recall that.

10 MR. BERMAN: What were your observations,
11 your personal observations of the jackscrew when you
12 saw it as far as grease?

13 MR. KOVACIK: My initial impression was from
14 a mechanical design standpoint, what hardware was
15 present, what was not, you know. Obviously this, you
16 know, very stark, you know, piece of wreckage, and I
17 would characterize it as my first thought was not
18 looking for grease. I was looking for mechanical
19 hardware, but as we had a chance to view it up close, I
20 just -- I recall seeing the screw discolored.

21 Normally, I'm used to seeing, you know, a
22 screw in a more pristine state from manufacture. So,
23 the different colors, you know, orange, red, black,
24 white, you know, I don't recall seeing any particular

1 evidence of grease, something that would be noteworthy
2 to me, you know.

3 At that time, we weren't looking for grease,
4 let's say. So, -- but nothing registered in my mind
5 saying, oh, that is grease.

6 MR. BERMAN: But did you think about the
7 issue of grease at that time while you were looking at
8 it closely?

9 MR. KOVACIK: That wasn't my primary concern.

10 MR. BERMAN: Did you -- I don't think that
11 was -- I don't think you answered the question. Did
12 you -- did the thought of whether or not there was
13 grease on it occur to you while you were looking at it
14 or any time shortly thereafter?

15 MR. KOVACIK: To follow on that comment, I
16 had discovered the lower rotational stop. I was --
17 they presented a bag of components. In that bag, we
18 found this lower stop. This clear plastic bag was
19 discolored inside with a black substance. So, we
20 pulled -- I pulled that lower stop out of the bag and,
21 you know, realized it was the stop that was not on the
22 Acme screw. We had noted that, you know, it was
23 covered with this black substance that appeared to be
24 grease.

1 So, from that point, we noted, you know, oh,
2 there is a difference here between, you know, that
3 component and what we had seen prior.

4 MR. BERMAN: And was the discussion about
5 grease on the jackscrew with the other members of the
6 group?

7 MR. KOVACIK: At that time, I don't recall
8 any particular discussion about grease.

9 MR. BERMAN: So, when you said "we", "we
10 talked about it" or "we noted the difference", who are
11 you talking about?

12 MR. KOVACIK: I'm talking about the Systems
13 Group in general, you know. As we reviewed the
14 wreckage, you know, we have our notebooks where we took
15 field notes, where our handwritten observations as we
16 continued, and those field notes, you know, were --
17 well, our particular personal field notes were folded
18 into the Systems Group field notes, which in turn were
19 used to develop the factual report from the Systems
20 Group.

21 So, the factual report has captured all of
22 our thoughts at the time. So, I would refer back to
23 the factual report being the sum total of what we saw
24 when the wreckage was brought up.

1 MR. BERMAN: Were there group members -- was
2 the entire group present when you looked at the
3 jackscrew?

4 MR. KOVACIK: I believe, yes.

5 MR. BERMAN: So, there were representatives
6 of all the parties --

7 MR. KOVACIK: I believe that to be true, yes.

8 MR. BERMAN: And do you recall any
9 conversation among -- between Boeing and other party
10 members of the System Group about it at that time?

11 MR. KOVACIK: At that time, no. I was -- my
12 -- like I said, my particular interest and focus was on
13 what we had discovered, you know, mechanically,
14 particularly the metal ribbon that was found.

15 MR. BERMAN: When you were -- when your group
16 was putting together its field notes and combining the
17 field notes of the individual parties into one group
18 report, did any party raise a concern or objection
19 about the language that you've just read to us about
20 the grease?

21 MR. KOVACIK: At that time when we assembled
22 our field notes for that portion of the, you know,
23 wreckage recovery, I don't specifically recall any
24 discussions, you know, debating whether or not what,

1 you know, we saw or what we recorded was true or
2 accurate.

3 MR. BERMAN: Okay. Thank you.

4 MR. HAMMERSCHMIDT: Thank you, Mr. Berman.
5 Mr. Guzzetti, I'd like to interrupt your train of
6 thought as well or your line of questioning. Excuse
7 me.

8 But in the previous questions, where Mr.
9 Kovacik read from, I believe, Page 8 out of Exhibit 9-
10 A, somewhere in there, I had been reviewing this
11 exhibit last night at home, trying to understand the
12 electrical systems of the horizontal stabilizer and the
13 other systems, for that matter, and this might be the
14 best time to ask a couple of questions in that area.

15 Regarding the use of the primary and
16 alternate trim systems, what might cause the trim
17 system's circuit breakers to pop open?

18 MR. KOVACIK: The circuit breakers in the
19 system are there to protect the wiring from, you know,
20 the power source to the motor itself. What might cause
21 a circuit breaker to pop or to be put into an open
22 condition, as it were, I think there are several
23 reasons why that could be true.

24 The first of which, if there was a short in

1 the electrical system. Take a power line to ground,
2 you know, you potentially overcurrent, you know, the
3 circuit, the circuit breaker would pop. Similar to
4 what you might expect at home.

5 Another possible reason for the circuit
6 breakers to be in that condition is due to impact
7 damage. Just the forces associated with impact could
8 cause a breaker to, you know, dislodge from its, you
9 know, on-state to an off-state.

10 It is possible as well that the breakers were
11 physically pulled or purposely pulled by the flight
12 crew to be in that position. So, that's several ways
13 that that can happen.

14 MR. HAMMERSCHMIDT: All right. What might be
15 the result of resetting the circuit breakers in flight
16 and reversing the trim direction back and forth?

17 MR. KOVACIK: Cycling of the circuit
18 breakers, I would say generally, so long as the trim is
19 not being commanded at that time, that's somewhat
20 innocuous, that, you know, the system is not being
21 operated. So, turning a switch essentially off and on
22 is not going to, you know, have an issue or have an
23 impact, you know.

24 The second issue of commanding trim back and

1 forth in opposite directions?

2 MR. HAMMERSCHMIDT: Yes.

3 MR. KOVACIK: Is that in an inop condition or
4 -- ordinarily, if the system's functioning properly,
5 you can trim up, you can trim down, and the system will
6 go up, go down, go up, go down, but if there's a
7 failure scenario here, say an inop condition perhaps,
8 you know, if the system is jammed in, say, one trim
9 direction, I guess it would make sense to attempt
10 trimming in the opposite direction to see if perhaps
11 that jam can be, you know, alleviated or if the trim is
12 inoperative, that it seemed to be -- make sense to try
13 trim in the opposite direction.

14 If you don't get a response one way, perhaps
15 the other. If the system is jammed or inoperative,
16 then trimming in either direction, you know, may not
17 accomplish anything in terms of regaining, you know,
18 command of that system.

19 MR. HAMMERSCHMIDT: Is there a possibility
20 that the electrical commands on the trim system could
21 over-exert the physical properties of the jackscrew
22 assembly?

23 MR. KOVACIK: In ordinary operation, you
24 know, even though we have quite capable motors in terms

1 of their torque capability, only the torque necessary
2 to move the stabilizer against air loads is going to be
3 utilized.

4 If there is some sort of jammed situation,
5 and trim is applied, the full stall torque capability
6 of either trim motor would be applied to that jammed
7 condition.

8 Now, as to what effect that might have,
9 that's well beyond my area of expertise.

10 MR. HAMMERSCHMIDT: Okay. Thank you. Thank
11 you, Mr. Guzzetti. You may proceed.

12 MR. GUZZETTI: Thank you, Mr. Chairman. Mr.
13 Kovacik, I'd like to go into another area of
14 questioning with both you and Mr. Umeda for these next
15 few questions.

16 Basically, for you, Mr. Kovacik, what --
17 could you please describe how Douglas chose the single
18 Acme screw and nut design for the actuator for the
19 horizontal stabilizer?

20 MR. KOVACIK: That's quite an involved
21 question, but I'll see if I can begin here.

22 Basically, the Acme screw design was chosen
23 for a couple reasons, one of which being the successful
24 in-service performance of the DC-8 horizontal

1 stabilizer actuation system, which utilized jackscrews.

2 So, basically there was some precedence there to say
3 there was a successful system there, let's pattern the
4 twin jet system off of that system.

5 A general reason why you might choose an Acme
6 screw is, first reason would be irreversibility,
7 meaning once positioned, once the Acme nut is
8 positioned or the screw is positioned in the Acme nut
9 in this case, you cannot reverse load the device and
10 have it move, meaning once you set the horizontal
11 stabilizer in place, you can't load the stabilizer to
12 try to move it again. It's resistant to that. It's
13 called an irreversible design.

14 So, that's usually the primary reason an Acme
15 screw is chosen, because of its irreversibility
16 characteristic. That allows for a rather simple design
17 to follow from that. It's -- you know, if there was
18 irreversibility, if that -- if there was a
19 reversibility issue, you would need additional
20 components or systems to prevent that back driving of
21 the screw and nut relationship.

22 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay. And are there -- are
23 you aware of any other types of actuation systems on
24 horizontal stabilizers? For example, all of the Boeing

1 North airplanes, the 72, 73, 74, 757, do they also
2 utilize an Acme screw and nut?

3 MR. KOVACIK: The 7 Series Boeing Airplanes
4 utilize what is called a ball screw actuator. Both
5 ball screw actuators and jackscrew-type actuator
6 systems are -- have both been proven reliable means of
7 control surface actuation, just a slightly different
8 philosophy, you know.

9 Douglas historically has been -- McDonnell
10 Douglas/Boeing now had historically used an Acme screw
11 or a jackscrew arrangement, whereas the Boeing North or
12 the 7 Series airplanes are -- somewhat historically
13 have used the ball screw actuators.

14 MR. GUZZETTI: And does the ball screw -- can
15 you just give me a broad brush picture of the
16 difference between an Acme screw and a ball screw? I
17 know you're not an expert in ball screws, but what's
18 the fundamental difference between the two?

19 MR. KOVACIK: There's several differences.
20 As the name would apply, a ball screw utilizes ball
21 bearings in essentially the element of their nut. The
22 ball screw has a screw just like the Acme, but instead
23 of having an Acme nut mating to it, the nut element is
24 made up of a number of circuits of balls, ball

1 bearings.

2 So, we have a difference between how we
3 actually manage the interface between screw and nut.
4 In the Acme screw, it's a sliding surface, you know, as
5 we saw in the presentation.

6 In the ball screw design, we have a number of
7 circuits or loops, as it were, filled with ball
8 bearings that recirculate around. So, in that case, we
9 have a rolling type of element mating between the nut
10 and screw.

11 For the case of the ball screw, it is a
12 reversible type of design, meaning if the nut element
13 is placed on the screw at a certain position, you could
14 forcibly move that nut and change positions on its
15 screw.

16 So, the ball screw has some additional
17 features, a secondary brake, as it were, a means to
18 prevent that reversing action from happening.

19 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay. Are there any wearing
20 components in a ball screw?

21 MR. KOVACIK: The ball screw is not really
22 intended to wear because of the rolling element design,
23 but as with all mechanical interfaces, there will be,
24 you know, some wear experienced, but it's not intended

1 to wear like the Acme nut in the jackscrew design is
2 intended to wear.

3 MR. GUZZETTI: And does the ball screw
4 design, as far as you know about it, does it compensate
5 for the contingency of the ball bearings seizing or
6 falling out or escaping?

7 MR. KOVACIK: Yes. There is a load path
8 provided if there is a catastrophic failure of the ball
9 circuits. I'll take one tangential step here. In a
10 typical ball screw similar to an Acme screw, there's a
11 number of, let's say, independent threads on the screw
12 and in the nut.

13 In the case of the nut, each of the
14 independent thread spirals of the screw is mated to two
15 separate individual ball circuits. So, in a screw that
16 has two thread spirals on it, they have a total of four
17 recirculating ball circuits on there.

18 So, to get back to your point, there is a
19 back-up load path in the event of a catastrophic loss
20 of all of the ball circuits.

21 MR. GUZZETTI: And what is that back-up load
22 path, essentially?

23 MR. KOVACIK: Essentially, it's made up of --
24 it could be made up of such items as the ball return

1 tubes or ball deflectors. You know, to keep the balls
2 circulating, there's mechanical components within that
3 design that helps guide the balls back into the return
4 tubes for its trip back through the loop.

5 There is also ice scrapers and fog scrapers
6 on the nut element support assembly used to keep out,
7 you know, foreign objects and ice and other dirt. So,
8 either one of those components, you know, could be
9 utilized as this additional load path.

10 MR. GUZZETTI: And if it is -- if a ball
11 screw is riding on that additional load path, does the
12 -- would the actuator always stop and alert the crew or
13 would the crew even be aware that those -- that
14 secondary stop was being -- secondary load path was
15 being utilized?

16 MR. KOVACIK: Let me answer in this way.
17 Generally, the -- since we have a rolling element
18 design with a ball screw, the efficiency of the unit is
19 a much -- it's much more efficient than the jackscrew
20 design, meaning the power you put into the -- the ratio
21 of the power you put into the power you get out.

22 So, because of that, ball screw actuators,
23 say the electric motors, if you will, can be sized much
24 smaller. So, in the failure case that you're

1 describing, it is possible that the ball screw would
2 discontinue functioning because you've now gone from a
3 rolling friction interface between the nut and screw to
4 something now which is sliding, which would be the ball
5 return tubes or the ice scrapers.

6 So, it's conceivable that the actuator would
7 stop working at that point because the capability of
8 the motor would not be great enough to do that. I
9 guess it's conceivable in the other way, too, that, you
10 know, perhaps the motors are capable enough to continue
11 working at that point.

12 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay. Getting back to the
13 Acme screw, which is the screw in question for the MD-
14 83, what was the justification to have a single Acme
15 screw and nut assembly in the tail to drive the entire
16 horizontal stabilizer?

17 MR. KOVACIK: As you can see by the pictures
18 of the airplane in my presentation, the arrangement of
19 the horizontal stabilizer is on top of the vertical
20 stabilizer, known as a "T tail", you know. I think you
21 might be familiar with an alternative design where the
22 stabilizer is down more towards the empennage or the
23 rear of the airplane.

24 Primarily because of that T tail, you know,

1 envelope, a single jackscrew was chosen because that
2 would fit within the envelope provided by that T tail
3 design.

4 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay. Are there other Douglas
5 or McDonnell-Douglas airplanes that have two jackscrews
6 and not one?

7 MR. KOVACIK: Yes. The DC-8 design has a
8 more conventional tail arrangement, and that has a dual
9 jackscrew arrangement, as well as the DC-10 and MD-11
10 trijet airplanes. They have two jackscrews as well.

11 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay. So, to summarize, it
12 was really a space issue with selecting one jackscrew
13 in terms of the T tail design, having a smaller air
14 cavity within the vertical stabilizer?

15 MR. KOVACIK: I would say that was one of the
16 design considerations.

17 MR. GUZZETTI: One of them. Okay. Since
18 there is only one Acme screw and nut in the DC-9
19 series, is that one of the reasons why there was a
20 redundant torque tube placed in the Acme screw?

21 MR. KOVACIK: Absolutely. That addition of
22 the inner torque tube was a new design for the DC-9
23 twin jet. The idea of this redundant load path was,
24 you know, accomplished with the dual jackscrew. In

1 this case, only having one jackscrew, means to achieve
2 that had to be designed, and that's how the inner
3 torque tube originated.

4 MR. GUZZETTI: So, the DC-8 and MD-11
5 jackscrews do not have a torque tube in them, is that
6 correct?

7 MR. KOVACIK: That is correct.

8 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay. And just to clarify,
9 the Boeing airplanes, the 7 series, that have a ball
10 screw, is it just one single ball screw that drives
11 their horizontal stabilizers?

12 MR. KOVACIK: Yes. To my knowledge, they all
13 have single ball screws.

14 MR. GUZZETTI: And are those T tail -- are
15 there any of those 7 series T tails?

16 MR. KOVACIK: 727, I believe, is a T tail
17 airplane.

18 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay. I'd like to get into
19 the issue of the original certification of the
20 horizontal stabilizer trim system, if I can, and I
21 guess the best way for me to do that is to talk about
22 the regulations that were in force in the mid-'60s that
23 Douglas was -- had to comply to or had to have
24 available to them to certify the airplane.

1 So, if I could turn to Exhibit 9-W, and in
2 fact, what Exhibit 9-W is, is an excerpt of the CAR
3 Regulations, the Civil Air Regulations that govern
4 aircraft certification, that were in existence in the
5 '60s, and in fact, Dana, if you could put up the
6 PowerPoint slide.

7 I've got some slides so the audience can read
8 the excerpts that I'd like to discuss with you about
9 them. The first one is CAR 4b.320, Paragraph A, and
10 we're -- here we go, and I think that's -- I can barely
11 see it.

12 First of all, let me ask you, was Douglas
13 required to comply with this specific paragraph? It's
14 CAR 4b.320(a), and the excerpt reads, "An adjustable
15 stabilizer shall incorporate means to permit after the
16 occurrence of any reasonably probable single failure of
17 the actuation system, such adjustment that would be
18 necessary for continued safety of the flight."

19 Was the Douglas Company required to comply
20 with this specific regulation?

21 MR. KOVACIK: Yes, they were.

22 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay. The -- would you
23 consider -- do you feel that the horizontal stabilizer
24 trim actuation system does comply with this, in your

1 opinion?

2 MR. KOVACIK: Yes.

3 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay. Would you say that the
4 -- well, let me ask the question this way. How do you
5 define reasonably probable single failure?

6 MR. KOVACIK: That's a very subjective, you
7 know, question. My subjective answer at this time may
8 not be the subjective answer that was determined, you
9 know, at the time of certification between, you know,
10 Douglas and the FAA at that time.

11 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay.

12 MR. KOVACIK: I don't know how to answer that
13 question.

14 MR. GUZZETTI: Would you consider the
15 stripping of the threads inside of the Acme nut after
16 excessive wear to be a reasonably probable single
17 failure of the actuation system?

18 MR. KOVACIK: Wear in itself is an aspect of
19 the jackscrew design. It's part of the package. As
20 such, it's not a failure or a fault. It's an aspect of
21 the design.

22 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay.

23 MR. KOVACIK: So, --

24 MR. GUZZETTI: Does this -- did Douglas

1 interpret this regulation to apply to structural load
2 paths or something else?

3 MR. KOVACIK: If I understand correctly, 320
4 is in regards to control systems.

5 MR. GUZZETTI: To control systems. Okay.
6 Well, if we could put up -- let me -- let's go to the
7 next excerpt of the regulation. It's CAR 4b.270,
8 Paragraph B.

9 Did Douglas -- were they required by the FAA
10 in 1960 -- in the '60s for the original DC-9 design, to
11 comply with this regulation?

12 MR. KOVACIK: My understanding is that there
13 was no compliance data submittal found relative to this
14 particular CAR 4b.270.

15 MR. GUZZETTI: 270(b). I know it's difficult
16 to read.

17 MR. KOVACIK: I think it says 320(b).

18 MR. GUZZETTI: Oh, I'm sorry.

19 MR. KOVACIK: 606(b).

20 MR. GUZZETTI: Let me get -- there's 320(b).
21 I'm sorry.

22 MR. KOVACIK: We're talking about 270(b)?

23 MR. GUZZETTI: We need to get 270(b) up
24 there. I apologize. Nope. That's not it. Oh, it

1 might be a typo. Go ahead and click it one more time
2 and one more time again and stop right there. Yeah.
3 That's it. I apologize.

4 MR. KOVACIK: Okay. I was confused there.

5 MR. GUZZETTI: Yeah. The title of this
6 PowerPoint slide is incorrect. It's not 4b.320. It's
7 -- the text in the slide is from 4b.270.

8 MR. KOVACIK: Okay.

9 MR. GUZZETTI: So, --

10 MR. KOVACIK: I believe as I was stating, we
11 did not find any compliance data submittal specifically
12 for 4b.270.

13 MR. GUZZETTI: So, in your review of the
14 certification data, you found no evidence to indicate
15 that Douglas had performed any testing or had any --
16 were not -- had performed any testing to comply with
17 this?

18 MR. KOVACIK: There's no evidence that there
19 was a need to show compliance to this section of the
20 CAR.

21 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay. Do you have any idea
22 why that you couldn't find any compliance data?

23 MR. KOVACIK: You know, as we didn't find any
24 compliance data, there wasn't any data found to have

1 any explanation associated with that. Since this is a
2 structural section of the CAR 4b, you know, perhaps Mr.
3 Umeda might be able to help in that regard in
4 explaining that.

5 MR. GUZZETTI: That would be fine. Mr.
6 Umeda, can you answer that question? Do you know why
7 the horizontal stabilizer actuation system was not --
8 that you have no data to indicate that you were
9 required to comply with this specific regulation?

10 MR. UMEDA: As Mr. Kovacik has mentioned,
11 there was no data found that was submitted to the FAA
12 to comply with CAR 4b.270, and I believe that was at
13 Amendment 16 for the original DC-9 certification.

14 However, the jackscrew assembly, due to the
15 design nature of multiple load path, does comply with
16 270.

17 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay. So, the multiple load
18 paths of the jackscrew assembly, you say, does comply
19 with it, and do you -- have you found compliance data
20 for CAR 4b.270(b) for other components of the -- what
21 components specifically did Douglas show compliance for
22 under this regulation that were related to the
23 horizontal stabilizer actuation system?

24 MR. UMEDA: I have personally not done that

1 research for the components for the original DC-9
2 certification on other components.

3 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay.

4 MR. UMEDA: I don't have that data at this
5 time.

6 MR. GUZZETTI: Mr. Kovacik, can you shed any
7 light on that?

8 MR. KOVACIK: As -- if any of the jackscrew
9 assembly components or any of the components of the
10 horizontal stabilizer system had compliance data
11 submitted in relate -- relative to CAR 4b.270?

12 MR. GUZZETTI: Yes.

13 MR. KOVACIK: No. I haven't done that
14 research, --

15 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay.

16 MR. KOVACIK: -- and to my knowledge, you
17 know, I don't believe there was any data associated
18 with stabilizer systems.

19 MR. GUZZETTI: Well, Mr. Umeda, when you
20 testified regarding multiple load path philosophy, you
21 were talking about the gimbal ring, is that correct, or
22 you were talking about the jackscrew?

23 MR. UMEDA: I was addressing the entire jack-
24 screw assembly.

1 MR. GUZZETTI: The entire jackscrew assembly?

2 MR. UMEDA: Yes, that's correct.

3 MR. GUZZETTI: And -- but yet there is no
4 evidence to indicate that Douglas had any compliance
5 data or performed any testing to comply with this
6 specific regulation, is that correct?

7 MR. UMEDA: For the jackscrew assembly?

8 MR. GUZZETTI: For the jackscrew assembly.

9 MR. UMEDA: That is correct.

10 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay.

11 MR. UMEDA: We have not discovered any data
12 that was submitted.

13 MR. GUZZETTI: Why do you think that is the
14 case?

15 MR. UMEDA: I don't know.

16 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay. Would you consider the
17 jackscrew assembly a primary structure?

18 MR. UMEDA: Yes, I do.

19 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay. For follow-on models
20 like the MD-80 and the MD-95 or Boeing 717, were -- did
21 you -- is there any evidence or are you aware of any
22 compliance tests that were performed to show compliance
23 with fail-safe strength for the jackscrews in those
24 airplanes?

1 MR. UMEDA: For the certification basis for
2 the MD-80?

3 MR. GUZZETTI: Yes.

4 MR. UMEDA: Referring to fail safety and --
5 do you have a specific paragraph?

6 MR. GUZZETTI: That's -- let me go on to
7 another question. The -- let me move on to another
8 regulation, and if we could go to CAR 4b.606, and
9 actually 606 is not in 9-W, in that excerpt. It's
10 contained in Exhibit 9-F.

11 Now, Mr. Kovacik, did --

12 MR. KOVACIK: Jeff?

13 MR. GUZZETTI: Yes?

14 MR. KOVACIK: I'm sorry. Mr. Guzzetti,
15 perhaps Page 9 of that Exhibit 9-W.

16 MR. GUZZETTI: I'm not sure. Page 9?

17 MR. KOVACIK: I believe so.

18 MR. GUZZETTI: 606? Okay. Thank you for
19 that clarification.

20 Mr. Kovacik, is there -- did -- was Douglas
21 required to comply with this regulation?

22 MR. KOVACIK: To my knowledge, yes, we were.

23 MR. GUZZETTI: And what type of data,
24 compliance data was found or why -- what proof of there

1 is that?

2 MR. KOVACIK: I don't know the exact, you
3 know, document or data submittal, but from what I
4 understand, we were -- excuse me -- we were -- there
5 was a requirement for us to comply with that section of
6 the CAR 4b.

7 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay. In regard to this
8 regulation, was a fault analysis performed on the
9 jackscrew assembly?

10 MR. KOVACIK: A fault analysis was
11 accomplished. I don't know if the fault analysis was
12 accomplished as compliance data for this particular,
13 you know, section of CAR 4b.

14 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay.

15 MR. CLARK: What's the nature of the fault
16 analysis? What is it? Can you describe it? What's --
17 is it -- what kind of fault analysis?

18 MR. KOVACIK: The fault analysis was a
19 document that looked at certain faults or failures
20 within the DC-9 control systems in general, and that
21 included horizontal stabilizer actuation.

22 This fault analysis was essentially a
23 precursor to what you might be more familiar with, an
24 FMEA. It was a rudimentary early attempt at that sort

1 of quantitative analysis.

2 MR. BERMAN: Mr. Guzzetti? Mr. Kovacik, when
3 you answered Mr. Guzzetti and said you're not aware of
4 a fault analysis done on this part of the airplane, was
5 Boeing asked whether or not there was a fault analysis
6 done on this part of the airplane?

7 MR. KOVACIK: I believe my comment was that I
8 was aware that a fault analysis was done. I was not --
9 I'm not aware whether or not that fault analysis was
10 done with specific regards to 4b.606. I don't know if
11 that was required to be submitted as a part of 606.

12 In a cursory read of the requirement, it
13 doesn't indicate any requirement for any quantitative
14 analysis or failure analysis or fault analysis.

15 MR. BERMAN: But you're saying a fault
16 analysis was done on the jackscrew assembly?

17 MR. KOVACIK: A fault analysis was done on
18 the entire control system, which included the jackscrew
19 system, yes.

20 MR. GUZZETTI: Thank you. Would you say that
21 after reading CAR 4b.606, Paragraph B, that in your
22 opinion, does the jackscrew meet that regulation? Does
23 it comply with that specific regulation?

24 MR. KOVACIK: Would it be appropriate to read

1 that section or did you have that on a PowerPoint?

2 MR. GUZZETTI: I had it on a PowerPoint, yes.

3 MR. KOVACIK: Okay.

4 MR. GUZZETTI: Whatever you feel comfortable
5 doing. I think they're putting it up for you right
6 now.

7 MR. KOVACIK: Okay. In my understanding, you
8 know, the jackscrew actuator as designed complies with
9 this section of the CAR 4b.606.

10 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay. The fault -- getting
11 back to the fault analysis, did Douglas consider Acme
12 nut thread excessive wear or stripping in that fault
13 analysis?

14 MR. KOVACIK: The condition of wear or wear-
15 out was not included in the original DC-9 fault
16 analysis. I would say, however, the concept of wear
17 was addressed by Douglas Aircraft, and that's reflected
18 in the design concept or the design philosophy of the
19 jackscrew.

20 As Mr. Umeda has indicated in his
21 presentation and in his testimony, because the Acme nut
22 is intended to wear, if there's going to be wear
23 happening in the actuator assembly, we want that wear
24 to be in the Acme nut.

1 Since it is a wear element in the system, the
2 component was designed with -- from a robust
3 standpoint, meaning the nut element is significantly
4 oversized to allow for the component to wear while
5 maintaining, you know, its intended function, both as a
6 mechanism and as a structural load path.

7 In addition to the robust or oversized
8 design, because it is a wear element, there is
9 maintenance intervention that is prescribed, that being
10 lubrication (1) to manage the wear at that interface,
11 and (2) a maintenance intervention inspection to
12 monitor the overall wear of that element, the condition
13 of the nut.

14 MR. GUZZETTI: I see. Well, we'll get into
15 -- I'd like to get a brief description from Mr. Talay
16 about those maintenance items, but before we do that, I
17 want to close out some issues involving the fault
18 analysis. So, let me stay on that for just a moment.

19 So, there was no formal consideration
20 addressed -- is it correct that there was no formal
21 consideration of Acme screw stripping, thread
22 stripping, in the fault analysis, is that correct?

23 MR. KOVACIK: Are you referring to the Acme
24 screw or the Acme nut?

1 MR. GUZZETTI: Excuse me. The Acme nut.

2 MR. KOVACIK: That condition, that wear-out
3 condition, is not included in the fault analysis.

4 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay. But you -- but there
5 was some consideration made that didn't make it into
6 that document. There were -- were there -- is there
7 evidence to suggest, whether it be through interviews
8 or your discussions with retired engineers, to suggest
9 that that -- that excessive Acme nut wear, thread wear,
10 and stripping of the Acme nuts was discussed, was
11 considered?

12 MR. KOVACIK: I think the design button --
13 the nature of the design itself states rather
14 succinctly that this issue of wear was considered and
15 was addressed in the design.

16 Now, in relation to how the fault analysis
17 was developed or whether or not it needed to be
18 included, I can't say. Obviously I wasn't there at the
19 time, and I didn't receive any information or comments
20 in all of our discussions with, you know, what would be
21 termed the "gray beards" of our company.

22 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay. Did -- whenever there
23 were follow-on models, the MD-80 series, the MD-90, the
24 717, were there brand-new fault analysis or FMEAs or

1 any kind of hazard analysis performed for the
2 horizontal stabilizer jackscrew assembly for those
3 airplanes?

4 MR. KOVACIK: I say generally as -- if any
5 changes to the systems were made, not necessarily
6 stabilizer, but any changes to the system from the
7 original DC-9, you know, as may have occurred during
8 MD-80 design or MD-90 design or 717, as any of those
9 changes were made to the system, whatever requirements
10 at the time in place during that certification as
11 negotiated with the FAA, you know, the -- you know,
12 additional either changes to the fault analysis or
13 additional quantitative analyses, say an FMEA, would
14 have been accomplished only if the designs were
15 changing.

16 MR. GUZZETTI: Well, let me be more specific.
17 Did the -- was the original -- the revisions to the
18 fault analysis throughout the evolution of the DC-9,
19 MD-80, 717, did any of those revisions provide any kind
20 of verbiage or formal consideration of Acme nut thread
21 wear or stripping?

22 MR. KOVACIK: No.

23 MR. GUZZETTI: No, they did not. Okay.

24 MR. KOVACIK: They did not.

1 MR. GUZZETTI: The -- would you consider --
2 well, do you consider wear -- you may have already
3 answered this, but I'll ask it more directly.

4 Do you consider wear a failure mode that
5 should be addressed in FMEAs or fault analyses or
6 things like that?

7 MR. KOVACIK: Wear is an aspect of the
8 design. It's a design parameter, if you will. By
9 definition, wear is not a failure or a fault.

10 MR. GUZZETTI: Is stripping of the Acme nut
11 threads a failure?

12 MR. KOVACIK: That's a more difficult
13 question to respond to. Is wear-out or stripping of
14 the -- I would -- let's retract that. You know, you
15 say stripping of the nut. Do you mean, you know, --

16 MR. GUZZETTI: The failure -- the complete
17 failure of all of the threads inside of the Acme nut as
18 a result of --

19 MR. KOVACIK: As a result of?

20 MR. GUZZETTI: -- the stripping?

21 MR. KOVACIK: As a result of?

22 MR. GUZZETTI: Whatever. I'm not going to
23 give -- I don't have a parameter there.

24 MR. KOVACIK: Okay.

1 MR. GUZZETTI: Just whatever could cause it
2 could cause it, but the end result, if you were to
3 strip all of the threads inside of the Acme nut, would
4 you consider that a failure?

5 MR. KOVACIK: The total wear-out of the Acme
6 nut thread, I think, would be considered a multiple
7 event failure.

8 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay. Well, we're not talking
9 about wear-out. We're just talking about the end
10 result of wear-out or anything that could get you
11 there. A crack. I'm not going to speculate on what
12 could cause stripping, but assuming whether you've got
13 a full thread, a healthy thread or a very little
14 thread, if those threads -- if all of the threads
15 inside the Acme nut strip out, would you consider that
16 a failure?

17 MR. KOVACIK: I would still state that
18 whatever causation that led you to eliminate all of the
19 threads, both thread spirals within the Acme nut, would
20 be a multiple event failure.

21 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay.

22 MR. KOVACIK: I don't know how else to answer
23 that.

24 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay. Fair enough. Would you

1 consider the jackscrew primary structure or would you
2 consider it a control system?

3 MR. KOVACIK: It is certainly a control
4 system, but I believe it also has an additional
5 function as a structural load path.

6 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay. So, the answer would be
7 yes. The answer would be both. It is both a primary
8 structure and both a control system.

9 MR. KOVACIK: Yes.

10 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay. That being said, was it
11 -- I'll just ask this succinctly. Was it required to
12 comply with -- as a -- as primary structure, was it
13 required to comply with all of the regulations that
14 address primary structure?

15 MR. KOVACIK: Again, this is a little beyond
16 my particular area of expertise.

17 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay.

18 MR. KOVACIK: If Mr. Umeda can help in this
19 regard.

20 MR. GUZZETTI: Sure. Mr. Umeda, if it is, as
21 Mr. Kovacik indicated, it's both primary structure, and
22 it's also a control system, should it have complied
23 with or did it comply with the CAR regulations that all
24 of them that deal with fail-safe strength and fatigue

1 evaluation that are applied to aircraft structure?

2 MR. UMEDA: Because of the design features in
3 the jackscrew assembly, it does comply with CAR 4b.270.

4 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay. Can you be more
5 specific? Can you tell me -- well, no. I'll ask a
6 more specific question.

7 Does the engagement of the Acme screw threads
8 with the Acme nut threads, does that comply with CAR
9 4b.270, Paragraph B, for structure?

10 MR. UMEDA: Yes, it does.

11 MR. GUZZETTI: Yes, it does. And why do you
12 say it complies with that? What is your justification?

13 MR. UMEDA: Do you have CAR -- I don't have
14 CAR 4.b.

15 MR. GUZZETTI: Oh. We can even throw that
16 PowerPoint slide back up there. The title is "Fatigue
17 Evaluation", Dana.

18 MR. UMEDA: If you read the Introduction to
19 CAR 4b.270 -- can I go ahead and read it?

20 MR. GUZZETTI: Let us get it up on the
21 screen. It's one more PowerPoint slide, Dana, or maybe
22 two. That's it right there. That's it right there.
23 Sure. You're welcome to read it and then comment
24 specifically on the -- your justification.

1 MR. UMEDA: Okay. This is CAR 4b.270, the
2 introductory paragraph. "The strength to meet the
3 design and fabrication of those portions of the
4 airplane's flight structure in which fatigue may be
5 critical shall be evaluated in accordance with the
6 provisions of either Paragraph A or Paragraph B of this
7 section."

8 Paragraph A is Fatigue Strength, and
9 Paragraph B is Fail-Safe Strength.

10 The Acme nut threads and the thread in the
11 Acme screw is not fatigue-critical. Therefore, it
12 complies.

13 MR. GUZZETTI: I'm sorry. Could you repeat
14 that very last sentence that you just --

15 MR. UMEDA: The Acme nut thread and the Acme
16 nut screw threads, because of its robust design, robust
17 nature, is not fatigue-critical. That is where it does
18 comply.

19 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay. Is not fatigue-
20 critical.

21 MR. UMEDA: That's correct.

22 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay. Would you say, Mr.
23 Kovacik, that maintenance intervention is key to the
24 safety of the Acme screw and Acme nut design?

1 MR. KOVACIK: It's fundamental to the design.
2 It's fundamental to the robust design concept.

3 MR. GUZZETTI: Would you say that without
4 maintenance intervention, the design could become
5 unsafe?

6 MR. KOVACIK: Without maintenance
7 intervention, the design, the type design could be
8 violated.

9 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay. Is it possible that
10 that violation could be catastrophic?

11 MR. KOVACIK: Potentially, yes.

12 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay. What about wear-
13 critical components? Well, let's skip that for a
14 moment.

15 Let's move on to -- I guess in order to delve
16 into this maintenance intervention that you speak of,
17 it would be appropriate at this point to educate me and
18 the public about the exact type of maintenance
19 intervention that you're talking about, and at that
20 point, Mr. Talay, could you -- you're finally getting
21 an opportunity to speak here. I'm sorry you had to
22 wait so long.

23 But could you provide us with an overview of
24 the type of -- the care and feeding of the jackscrew

1 assembly which is essential to its safety?

2 MR. TALAY: Mr. Guzzetti, I also have a short
3 presentation that might get us started on that,
4 understanding this issue.

5 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay. Is it about -- about
6 how long is it?

7 MR. TALAY: It's less than 10 minutes, I
8 believe.

9 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay. Less than 10 minutes,
10 and are you all set up on the -- on your presentation?

11 MR. TALAY: Yes, I am.

12 MR. GUZZETTI: Go ahead.

13 MR. TALAY: We've heard a basic description
14 of how the system operates as well as what
15 considerations went into its design.

16 At this time, I'll be discussing the
17 maintenance procedures recommended for this assembly.
18 As mentioned, the Acme nut is by design a wearing
19 component within this assembly. The Acme screw is
20 manufactured of a case-hardened steel while the nut is
21 made of a softer aluminum/bronze material.

22 Maintenance actions are necessary to assure
23 the continued airworthiness of the airplane.

24 Accordingly, the recommended maintenance program for

1 this assembly includes periodic lubrication to manage
2 the rate of wear. The program also provides for an
3 inspection used to monitor the amount of wear incurred
4 in service.

5 The following maintenance procedures,
6 although revised and enhanced over the years, have been
7 in place since 1966 and currently affect 2,100
8 aircraft. They are addressed in the applicable
9 aircraft maintenance manuals and maintenance planning
10 documents which are published by Boeing and utilized by
11 operators to support the aircraft while in service.

12 The actuator assembly, the actuator
13 installation, is lubricated at several points. The
14 main gear box has a cavity or reservoir filled with
15 approximately one-half pint of jet engine oil. The
16 upper bearing, the Acme nut, the screw gimbal and the
17 stabilizer hinge bearings are lubricated with wide
18 temperature grease applied to existing lube fittings.

19 Grease is applied to the fittings under
20 pressure until it is observed exiting the cavity. This
21 ensures adequate lubricant has been delivered. The
22 procedure also calls for the brush application of a
23 light coat of grease to the Acme screw threads. The
24 mechanism is then operated through its full range of

1 travel to distribute the lubricant over the length of
2 the jackscrew.

3 Additionally, the lower portion of the Acme
4 screw in the area of the rotational stop and the
5 horizontal stabilizer hinge bolts are protected against
6 corrosion by the brush application of a corrosion-
7 inhibiting lubricant.

8 We'll now discuss the inspection procedure
9 that will measure the amount a unit is worn while in
10 service. The area of focus for this inspection is the
11 interface between the threads of the Acme screw and the
12 threads of the Acme nut. It is the clearance or gap
13 between the two sets of threads that is being
14 monitored.

15 For discussion purposes, that clearance will
16 be referred to as end play. On the view that's up now,
17 what we're measuring is this white gap on the lower
18 side of the screw thread.

19 The following inspection procedure utilizes a
20 restraining fixture and a dial indicator. The
21 restraining fixture has a threaded mid-section with a
22 threaded crevice screwed into each end. The dial
23 indicator is an instrument used to measure small
24 amounts of linear movement between two points. The

1 movement is picked up by a plunger at the back of the
2 indicator and read in thousandths of an inch.

3 During this inspection, the restraining
4 fixture is installed alongside the actuator, mounted
5 between the vertical stabilizer and the leading edge of
6 the horizontal. Applying the specific torque to the
7 restraining fixture mid-section has the effect of
8 pulling down on the leading edge of the horizontal,
9 changing the load on the screw from one of tension to
10 one of compression.

11 The dial indicator, shown here mounted to the
12 lower stop with the plunger on the dial indicator face
13 resting against the lower surface, the dial indicator
14 is mounted to the lower rotational stop with the
15 plunger set against the lower surface of the Acme nut.

16 The relative movement between the Acme screw
17 and the Acme nut is measured and is equal to the gap or
18 clearance discussed earlier. The restraining fixture
19 load is applied and reversed several times until
20 consistent results are achieved. This load cycling
21 ensures thread-to-thread contact.

22 A similar inspection, measuring the movement
23 between the Acme screw and the upper support, is
24 accomplished to monitor the condition of the spherical

1 bearing within the upper support. We have a dial
2 indicator mounted to the upper stop, with the plunger
3 up against the upper support. We're going to monitor
4 movement here and here with the same movement. That
5 movement of the upper bearing is referred to as free
6 play.

7 By design, a minimum clearance is maintained
8 between the Acme nut and the Acme screw threads during
9 initial manufacture and subsequent overhauls. The unit
10 is manufactured with an end play of from 3 to 10,00ths
11 of an inch. An end play measurement then is equal to
12 the initial clearance at the time of manufacture, plus
13 in-service wear. When the in-service end play
14 measurement exceeds 40,000ths of an inch, the unit is
15 replaced.

16 In order to understand the conservative
17 nature of the established removal threshold, we can go
18 back to a topic touched on earlier, that being the
19 excess strength issue.

20 As mentioned, a new unit installed on an
21 aircraft with zero wear of the Acme nut is 15 times
22 stronger than the maximum design loads. That unit worn
23 to an end play reading of 40,000ths of an inch remains
24 10 times stronger.

1 Taking the end play reading to 80,000ths of
2 an inch or twice the removal threshold still leaves us
3 with an installation five times stronger than the
4 maximum design loads.

5 Current in-service end play limit of
6 40,000ths of an inch is conservative from both the
7 strength and design standpoint. In summary, this
8 assembly is recognized as a wear component which is
9 addressed initially by its robust design and later by
10 in-service maintenance action to control and monitor
11 that wear.

12 And, Mr. Guzzetti, that finishes this
13 presentation.

14 MR. GUZZETTI: Thank you very much. That's a
15 good base to set up some of the following questions.

16 Before I get into the lubrication and the end
17 play check, though, you indicated that at 80,000ths
18 wear, that the threads are thick enough to handle five
19 times the maximum design loads, is that correct?

20 MR. TALAY: And that's a conservative figure,
21 yes.

22 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay. If they go beyond
23 80,000ths, is it -- it would be less than five times,
24 is that correct?

1 MR. TALAY: It would -- when one increases,
2 one decreases, right.

3 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay. And then quickly going
4 back to the issue of stripped Acme nut threads, if the
5 wear gets so excessive that you're just left with a
6 small flat ribbon -- Mr. Umeda, I'll address this to
7 you.

8 Is it possible that that small flat ribbon
9 could strip out under the normal flight loads, in that
10 we're talking about excessive wear well beyond
11 80,000ths?

12 MR. UMEDA: The analysis on the threads, on a
13 small flat ribbon, becomes a little bit more complex
14 than the trapezoidal shape of the Acme nut thread, such
15 that, if you introduce different types of stresses, one
16 of shear stress and then you add bending, that analysis
17 is still on-going for that type of thread shape and
18 thickness.

19 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay. But there would be some
20 bending -- there could be bending involved in a very
21 thin piece of the extremely excessively worn Acme nut
22 thread?

23 MR. UMEDA: That is correct.

24 MR. GUZZETTI: That's correct. Okay. And

1 given the wear, if the wear is allowed to progress
2 until there's -- well, to the whole limit where there's
3 no thread left, would the jackscrew then be able to
4 slide through the Acme nut?

5 MR. UMEDA: With any degree of excessive
6 wear, you would reach a point where the threads would
7 eventually fail.

8 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay. And when that failure
9 occurs, is it possible that the Acme screw could slip
10 completely through the Acme nut -- well, would begin to
11 slip through the Acme nut under flight loads? Is that
12 possible?

13 MR. UMEDA: Yes, that is possible.

14 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay. And what would be -- as
15 it's slipping through -- assuming that scenario is
16 correct, the jackscrew's slipping through the
17 completely stripped Acme nut, would the bottom of the
18 Acme nut strike the top of the lower stop?

19 MR. UMEDA: That is correct.

20 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay. And was that lower stop
21 intended by Douglas back in the '60s to be designed as
22 a final mechanical stop in that contingency?

23 MR. UMEDA: No, there was no design intent,
24 that the lower stop or the upper -- mechanical upper

1 stop is designed for rotational loads, not loads along
2 the axis of the jackscrew.

3 MR. GUZZETTI: I see. So, it was never
4 designed to be a contingency for a failure of a
5 completely stripped Acme nut, is that correct?

6 MR. UMEDA: The lower stop was never designed
7 to take an axial load along the jackscrew.

8 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay. That's a more accurate
9 answer, I guess. By the way, this -- the lower stop --
10 what is beneath the lower stop? Directly beneath it?

11 MR. UMEDA: There's a small gap, and beneath
12 the lower stop, there is the torque tube washer and the
13 torque tube nut.

14 MR. GUZZETTI: Torque tube nut. Is there any
15 part on the bottom part of the jackscrew that's known
16 as an "end stop"? Is that -- have you ever heard that
17 term before within the investigative ranks or within
18 Boeing?

19 MR. UMEDA: I heard that term by non-
20 structural engineers.

21 MR. GUZZETTI: Non-structural engineers.
22 Okay. Getting back to the maintenance intervention
23 that Mr. Talay just testified to, first of all, Mr.
24 Talay, how many grease fittings are on the Acme nut?

1 MR. TALAY: One.

2 MR. GUZZETTI: And is it on the top part of
3 the nut or the lower part of the nut?

4 MR. TALAY: It's on the top part.

5 MR. GUZZETTI: On the top part. And does
6 that lube fitting provide a passage from the outside of
7 the nut into the bore of the Acme nut?

8 MR. TALAY: Into the thread interface, yes.

9 MR. GUZZETTI: Into the thread interface.
10 Why is there only one grease fitting on that Acme nut?

11 In fact, maybe it would be better for Mr. Kovacik to
12 answer that question. It might be out of your area.

13 Mr. Kovacik, do you know why there's only one
14 Acme -- grease fitting on that Acme nut?

15 MR. KOVACIK: I don't know exactly why there
16 is one, you know, grease fitting on that Acme nut.

17 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay. Are there -- is there
18 more than one grease fitting on the Acme nuts from the
19 MD-11, for example?

20 MR. KOVACIK: No. There is a single
21 lubrication fitting on the MD-11 Acme nut.

22 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay. Are there any airplane
23 horizontal stabilizer jackscrew Acme nuts that have
24 more -- have less than one or more than one grease

1 fitting?

2 MR. KOVACIK: The DC-8 jackscrew design does
3 not include a lubrication fitting on its Acme nut.

4 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay. Mr. Talay, what grease
5 is specified for the jackscrew, and how is that -- you
6 know, where do you find that specification in the
7 Douglas --

8 MR. TALAY: All of these procedures, Mr.
9 Guzzetti, are in the maintenance manuals, and we refer
10 to the lubricant by a MIL Spec, and that would be MIL
11 Spec 81322. In plant, we use Mobil 28.

12 MR. GUZZETTI: In plant?

13 MR. TALAY: Right.

14 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay. Does -- and I know --

15 MR. TALAY: The MIL Spec includes a number of
16 lubricants.

17 MR. GUZZETTI: And is Mobil 28 --

18 MR. TALAY: Yes.

19 MR. GUZZETTI: -- one of those?

20 MR. TALAY: Yes.

21 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay. And that is specified
22 in the Douglas Maintenance Manual?

23 MR. TALAY: Yes.

24 MR. GUZZETTI: Let me ask you about the

1 lubrication procedure, and if I could ask Dana to put
2 up some photographs out of my factual report. It's
3 Exhibit 9-B, Page 18. It's Photograph Number 30 and
4 31. Yeah. That's it right there. That's -- this is a
5 photograph as if you were inside of the well of the
6 vertical stabilizer --

7 MR. TALAY: Yes.

8 MR. GUZZETTI: -- looking out. Is that the
9 -- and there's a gentleman's face there on the outside
10 of the airplane. Is that the size of the access panel?

11 MR. TALAY: Yes. That's an access panel in
12 the lower faring, and that's how you gain access to the
13 upper portion of the nut. It's a hinged access panel.

14 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay. And, Dana, if you could
15 slide that photograph up, and this is an external shot.

16 MR. TALAY: Right.

17 MR. GUZZETTI: You can see -- in fact, that's
18 Dr. Brenner's hand down in the lower corner for scale.

19 Is that the panel that is normally used on the line by
20 a maintenance crew to lubricate the jackscrew?

21 MR. TALAY: Normally, that'd be two panels
22 removed. It's that one which is 4X6 inches. There's a
23 larger one on the lower side of the screw to gain
24 access to the lower nut area, and that's 8X7 inches by

1 dimension.

2 MR. GUZZETTI: In your years of service
3 engineering, have you -- are you aware of a significant
4 amount of complaints regarding the size of that Acme --
5 excuse me -- the size of that access panel or just
6 challenges in general to lubricating the jackscrew?

7 MR. TALAY: No, I haven't. In my time with
8 Service Engineering, I don't think we've fielded a
9 question regarding trouble lubricating this thing for
10 access.

11 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay. Let's see. The
12 procedure for lubricating the jackscrew, and again this
13 might be a bit repetitive, but does it involve
14 buttering the threads of the jackscrew as well as
15 hitting the grease fitting?

16 MR. TALAY: Yes. As mentioned in the
17 presentation, you brush apply lubricant to the external
18 surface of the screw through its entire length and
19 operate the screw.

20 MR. GUZZETTI: Can it also be applied by hand
21 instead of a brush?

22 MR. TALAY: Absolutely. It's a method of
23 application, not a tool.

24 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay. Since we're still on

1 this subject of lubrication, --

2 MR. TALAY: Yes.

3 MR. GUZZETTI: -- and then we'll move on to
4 the end play, I'd like to move your attention to
5 Exhibit 11-Q, and 11-Q is entitled "Telex Messages
6 Between Alaska Airlines and Boeing Regarding Elevator
7 Events and Grease Compatibility".

8 First of all, are you familiar with this type
9 of telex?

10 MR. TALAY: Yes.

11 MR. GUZZETTI: Are these telexes -- do they
12 -- are they sent routinely from your office?

13 MR. TALAY: These are the normal mechanism,
14 called a BOECOM Message. It's our version of a telex,
15 and that's the normal communication path from the
16 operators into Boeing and back.

17 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay. The -- actually, this
18 is one of a couple of telexes I wanted to talk about,
19 but I wanted to talk about another one first.

20 Mr. Chairman, if you could just excuse me for
21 just about 10 seconds while I dig up the proper exhibit
22 here.

23 MR. HAMMERSCHMIDT: Well, please try to be
24 efficient.

1 (Pause)

2 MR. GUZZETTI: I have another exhibit here,
3 also, that's also another Boeing telex. I don't know
4 whether you have it, Mr. Talay.

5 MR. TALAY: Okay.

6 MR. GUZZETTI: It's -- actually, it's Exhibit
7 Number 11-K, entitled "Boeing Message Concerning
8 AeroShell Grease 33 Lubrication".

9 MR. TALAY: I don't have that one.

10 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay.

11 MR. TALAY: It's on its way.

12 MR. GUZZETTI: Ms. Bellinger, I think, is
13 going to provide you a copy right now.

14 But as she's doing that, this telex discusses
15 something known as a "no technical objection", and just
16 in general, is that a term that you're familiar with?

17 MR. KOVACIK: The no technical objection,
18 NTO, is an industry-recognized mechanism whereby an
19 operator may request of a manufacturer for an opinion
20 or a position on a given technical issue.

21 In submitting the request for an NTO, the
22 operator is not asking for any approval on a given
23 action, and if it were submitted to the operator, it's
24 not approved data.

1 The responsibility is the operator's to
2 pursue approval of that action.

3 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay. I think you have the
4 exhibit there.

5 MR. TALAY: Yes.

6 MR. GUZZETTI: It's 11-K. There's a quote,
7 and I won't ask you to read it or -- and I won't read
8 it, but basically it's a quote from a previous --

9 MR. TALAY: Yes.

10 MR. GUZZETTI: -- Douglas telex. It's
11 referenced, I think, Reference B, that was dated 26
12 September '97.

13 MR. TALAY: Yes.

14 MR. GUZZETTI: And it addresses -- it says
15 that -- it talks about Douglas having no technical
16 objection to the use of BMS-3-33, and then in
17 parenthesis, it says, "(AeroShell 33 Grease --

18 MR. TALAY: Yes.

19 MR. GUZZETTI: -- place of the MIL G-81322)".
20 First of all, why was this telex sent? What was the
21 purpose of the original one?

22 MR. TALAY: The original telex was sent to
23 respond to an operator request for an NTO to substitute
24 that grease.

1 MR. GUZZETTI: And who was that operator?

2 MR. TALAY: Alaska.

3 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay. And the NTO goes on to
4 quote some results of some testing and things like
5 that.

6 MR. TALAY: Yes.

7 MR. GUZZETTI: Were you involved with that
8 specific testing?

9 MR. TALAY: No, I wasn't.

10 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay. Were you provided
11 information about the results of those tests -- of that
12 test?

13 MR. TALAY: This telex was sent from Service
14 Engineering in Long Beach, but I'm not particularly
15 cognizant on the actual testing that was accomplished.
16 We do have a lubrication Boeing person that might be
17 able to address your questions later on.

18 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay. Great. Thank you.
19 We'll do that.

20 The -- let's talk about previous experiences
21 involving Acme nut wear, cases back in history where
22 operators have complained about premature wearing --

23 MR. TALAY: Yes.

24 MR. GUZZETTI: -- of the Acme nut, and I

1 guess I would like to address your attention to
2 Exhibits 9-Q and 9-R in the -- what that is, one of
3 them is a DC-9 All Operators Letter --

4 MR. TALAY: Yes.

5 MR. GUZZETTI: -- Regarding Premature Acme
6 Nut Wear, and then the other exhibit is just some
7 supporting data.

8 MR. TALAY: Yes.

9 MR. GUZZETTI: First of all, what is an AOL?

10 MR. TALAY: An AOL was -- is a method of
11 communication from Boeing out to the fleet. It's
12 usually -- it's an item that would not normally be
13 handled by a service bulletin. It's an item that would
14 provide advice or recommendation, and it's distributed
15 to all the operators that are listed on the face of the
16 AOL.

17 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay. Is it regulatory in
18 nature?

19 MR. TALAY: No.

20 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay. It's not. Could you
21 please summarize the intent of this 1994 --

22 MR. TALAY: This is an AOL that I wrote in
23 '84. It dealt with two operators had reported three
24 instances of premature wear of again three assemblies

1 of jackscrews. We requested and received the units in
2 to Boeing, in to Douglas at the time, and did a full
3 analysis on the actual hardware itself.

4 We were able to actually capture these pieces
5 of equipment and did an analysis and provided a
6 recommendation at that time. The analysis that we did
7 indicated that for a few different reasons, the
8 assemblies had received inadequate lubrication.

9 So, we -- the recommendation here was just to
10 comply with the OAMP Maintenance Task Lubrication
11 Interval of 650 at that time. These units had -- they
12 were not able to particularly report the lube interval
13 that they had been using, and they sort of lost track
14 of their lubrication interval, and we had blocked lube
15 passages and things like that.

16 So, we determined, based on no hardware
17 problems, the units were the correct finish and
18 material and hardness and things. So, the
19 determination at the time was lubrication.

20 MR. GUZZETTI: Was lubrication --

21 MR. TALAY: Yes.

22 MR. GUZZETTI: -- or lack thereof?

23 MR. TALAY: Right.

24 MR. GUZZETTI: And how much time did these

1 two jackscrew units that Douglas examined -- how many -
2 - how much total flight time did it have on it?

3 MR. TALAY: One had, I think, 6,000 hours,
4 the other one, I believe, had close to 10.

5 MR. GUZZETTI: And were they at or near or
6 slightly above the --

7 MR. TALAY: They were removed for wear. So,
8 they were in the close to the 40 or just over 40.

9 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay. Would you say that a
10 lack of lubrication can lead to excessive Acme nut
11 wear?

12 MR. TALAY: That was the determination on
13 this event, yes.

14 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay. Then in 1991, and this
15 is explained in Exhibit 9-S, there was an additional
16 All Operators Letter, is that correct?

17 MR. TALAY: Yes.

18 MR. GUZZETTI: And what was the upshot of
19 that AOL?

20 MR. TALAY: The difference or the issue here
21 was that an operator reported excessive wear of a unit
22 but was not able to provide us the unit. It came to
23 our attention at a team conference, which is a meeting
24 we periodically have in Long Beach.

1 So, we wanted to address the operator's
2 concerns, but in this case, we didn't have the piece of
3 hardware to do an analysis on. So, the determination
4 was made to go out with a polling-type survey and try
5 to obtain some information from the fleet on the wear
6 issue.

7 The problem with obtaining data like this is
8 we don't require, and at that time the airlines did not
9 track, wear as any kind of a measurable value. So, the
10 information that we received back was usable but sparse
11 as far as actually obtaining what their wear rate might
12 have been in comparison to their lube interval.

13 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay.

14 MR. TALAY: We did make a determination at
15 the time with the airlines that reported in, I believe
16 we had -- the last page talks about receiving input
17 from 10 DC-9 operators and 11 MD-80 operators, and
18 again not all the questions that we wanted to have
19 answered could be answered because they didn't
20 particularly track the wear of the item.

21 So, we were basing it maybe on removal rates
22 and things like that. We did also -- basically, the
23 determination was that the existing maintenance
24 interval that was referenced in the first AOL should be

1 followed.

2 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay.

3 MR. TALAY: And again, these AOLs, from a
4 Service Engineering standpoint, these are -- it's our
5 function to obtain the optimum life of the part on the
6 airplane. So, these were intervals that were
7 recommended from a Service Engineering standpoint again
8 to keep this part on the airplane for the longest
9 period of time.

10 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay. And -- but the final --
11 one of the final conclusions in that AOL was an opinion
12 by Boeing that it was lack of lubrication that could
13 have led to the premature wear?

14 MR. TALAY: Could have led to the first one.
15 We had again no hardware to look at, but --

16 MR. GUZZETTI: And, Mr. Kovacik, what was the
17 average wear rate figure given for the MD-80 in that
18 AOL?

19 MR. KOVACIK: Referring to --

20 MR. GUZZETTI: As a result of this survey
21 that was --

22 MR. TALAY: I have that here.

23 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay.

24 MR. TALAY: The DC-9 -- you got it? The DC-9

1 had a wear rate of .0011, and the MD-80 fleet had
2 .0013, which was the average of the data collected. If
3 we compared that to the lube intervals of the airlines
4 from the data collected, that's where we arrived at it.

5 We have a target wear rate of this assembly
6 of about 1,000ths per thousand hours. So, these were
7 slightly higher but not much.

8 MR. GUZZETTI: .001 --

9 MR. TALAY: Yes.

10 MR. GUZZETTI: -- per thousand --

11 MR. TALAY: Yes.

12 MR. GUZZETTI: .0013 or 4, depending on the
13 model, per thousand hours?

14 MR. TALAY: Right.

15 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay. Mr. Kovacik, back in
16 the mid-'60s, was there a problem with premature Acme
17 wear, Acme nut wear of jackscrew assemblies early on in
18 the DC-9 program?

19 MR. KOVACIK: Right. Upon entry into
20 service, it was discovered that the jackscrew was
21 wearing at a higher rate than the intended, you know,
22 .001 per thousand hour wear rate, and at that time, the
23 changes were accomplished to correct that situation.

24 MR. GUZZETTI: And how -- what were some of

1 the corrective actions?

2 MR. KOVACIK: Apart from recommendations for
3 improved lubrication practices, the actual hardware
4 changes consisted of increasing the heat treat of the
5 Acme screw to provide a more optimal interface between
6 the screw and nut, and testing was done to support that
7 change which again revalidated that a .001 per thousand
8 hour wear rate could be achieved.

9 MR. GUZZETTI: So, there were some material
10 issues with that jackscrew that could have led to the
11 premature wear of the softer Acme nut in that case?

12 MR. KOVACIK: It led to a higher wear rate
13 than what we had desired.

14 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay. Where did the 040 limit
15 come from, Mr. Kovacik? Why is 040 the limit for an
16 operator to remove the jackscrew when it reaches that
17 wear?

18 MR. KOVACIK: The original entry into service
19 had specified a wear limit, a removal limit of .0265,
20 which was essentially a derived number from a MIL Spec.
21 It was a conservative, you know, number placed on it,
22 until we could develop or gather some in-service data
23 to validate that.

24 When the original jackscrew design showed a

1 higher than desired wear rate, you know, the end play
2 limit of 026 was expanded to 040, to allow those jack-
3 screws to remain on the airplane a little bit longer,
4 until, you know, the design situation could be
5 addressed and corrected.

6 Now, 040, where did that come from?
7 Basically, you know, that number has a number of design
8 considerations attached to it, one of which being a
9 structural issue, and the other being an aerodynamic
10 issue.

11 040 was established, you know, at this time,
12 that, you know, allowed the jackscrews to stay on a
13 little bit longer, but it also provided assurance that
14 we still had adequate margins for, you know, strength
15 and for the aerodynamic concerns. So, it was just a
16 target number, a conservative number that was felt,
17 based on the in-service data that was available, that
18 it could be expanded from the 026 to this 040 number.

19 MR. GUZZETTI: So, structurally speaking, 040
20 is -- would you agree that's an extremely conservative
21 wear thickness to hold for structural strength
22 requirements?

23 MR. KOVACIK: Oh, absolutely. The
24 presentations and the testimony, you know, prior to

1 this question, you know, indicates that, you know, we
2 have at least a factor of 10, I believe, at that point
3 in time in terms of maintaining the structural load
4 path.

5 MR. GUZZETTI: And what would you say would
6 be an end play limit where it starts to become
7 hazardous in terms of structural strength?

8 MR. KOVACIK: Well, we've already discussed
9 the double that limit of 080.

10 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay.

11 MR. KOVACIK: It's still being five times
12 that. I don't think we want to venture a guess beyond
13 that point.

14 MR. GUZZETTI: And would -- is the
15 maintenance intervention, the end play check, is that
16 required for an operator to periodically check to
17 ensure it doesn't get to 080, is that correct?

18 MR. KOVACIK: Well, that's -- the intention
19 of the end play check is to monitor the amount of wear,
20 you know, being experienced by the Acme nut. The
21 intention is to discover, you know, the wear, you know,
22 at a point of 040, you know. We wouldn't necessarily
23 want it to go to 080, although it, you know, by
24 structural considerations and aerodynamic

1 considerations, you'd still be, you know, properly --
2 you know, have proper margins of safety, but the end
3 play is designed to drive removal of that unit when the
4 unit gets to around that 040 number.

5 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay. Mr. Talay, as per your
6 maintenance procedures and in your opinion, if an
7 operator got an end play check of exactly 040, what
8 advice would you give that operator? Should he pull
9 the jackscrew?

10 MR. TALAY: Per the maintenance manual
11 recommendations and tolerances, that unit can go back
12 into service at 040.

13 MR. GUZZETTI: What if that operator told you
14 the end play reading was .039?

15 MR. TALAY: Again, it can stay. Both of them
16 can stay on the aircraft.

17 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay.

18 MR. TALAY: The removal rate is in exceedance
19 of 040.

20 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay.

21 MR. TALAY: That's the removal threshold.

22 MR. GUZZETTI: After the accident, did Boeing
23 take any action, issue any alert service bulletins, for
24 -- immediately after the accident, in regard to the end

1 play check or lubrication?

2 MR. TALAY: Surely. Within a few days of the
3 accident, we issued an All Base Message, which is an
4 all base BOECOM to all twin jet operators, to -- for
5 airlines that had airplanes in an inspection situation,
6 whether it be heavy maintenance or whatever, to give a
7 look at the jackscrews visually. We gave them a list
8 of criteria to look at and report back to us. We
9 needed to try to get a handle on what we had here.

10 Shortly thereafter, we issued a series of
11 alert bulletins affecting the entire twin jet fleet,
12 and that was followed up a day or two after with the
13 AD.

14 MR. GUZZETTI: With the AD, the FAA
15 Airworthiness Directive?

16 MR. TALAY: Yes.

17 MR. GUZZETTI: And that mandated the service
18 --

19 MR. TALAY: The compliance bulletins.

20 MR. GUZZETTI: -- bulletins you discussed, is
21 that correct?

22 MR. TALAY: Correct.

23 MR. GUZZETTI: On Page 52 of my factual
24 Exhibit 9-A, it summarizes data from the FAA --

1 MR. TALAY: Hm-hmm.

2 MR. GUZZETTI: -- about all of the jackscrews
3 that were pulled off of airplanes in the domestic
4 United States --

5 MR. TALAY: Yes.

6 MR. GUZZETTI: -- to due to positive end play
7 findings.

8 MR. TALAY: Yes.

9 MR. GUZZETTI: There were 22 of them.

10 MR. TALAY: Yes.

11 MR. GUZZETTI: And actually that figure also
12 includes South Central America and Europe North Africa
13 Operators that reported in.

14 Were you expecting numbers that large or that
15 small or what was your -- how did you react to that?

16 MR. TALAY: With the wear of these
17 jackscrews, a worn jackscrew is sent in for overhaul,
18 we have a specific vendor that -- an agent that we have
19 overhauling these jackscrews.

20 So, they all basically come back to the same
21 point, whether through Boeing or directly. So, that
22 vendor is surely able to forecast and has been able to
23 forecast the number of units in a given year that he
24 would expect to see for wear. That number's been

1 slowly increasing as the fleet ages.

2 For the year 2000, we were expecting
3 somewhere between 80 and a hundred units to be removed
4 from the fleet of 2000+ airplanes for wear. So, when
5 we were releasing these alert bulletins, we knew we had
6 the potential of removing that kind of number of parts
7 from the fleet.

8 So, after three months, having removed this
9 many, we were very happy with it.

10 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay.

11 MR. TALAY: Now, additionally, if we wanted
12 to just take a look at these units, not only did we
13 remove very few units from the fleet, trying -- which
14 had a good impact on minimizing the impact on the
15 fleet, the end play readings on these 22 units were
16 where we would expect them to be. The majority of them
17 were below 45,000ths. With the exception of one, I
18 believe, they were all under 50, which is -- if we
19 allow an airplane to go back into service with 40,
20 we're acknowledging the fact that at the next check,
21 it's going to be over 40.

22 So, not only were the number of units
23 acceptable to us, the end play data from those units on
24 the bench checks done at the vendor were within a range

1 where we expected them to be.

2 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay. The exceptions that you
3 speak of, though, that were beyond -- well beyond 040,
4 --

5 MR. TALAY: Well, there were -- I believe
6 they were all under 50, with the exception of one that
7 was just over 50, I thought.

8 MR. GUZZETTI: There were two, I believe, and
9 they were both --

10 MR. TALAY: Okay.

11 MR. GUZZETTI: If you'd turn to Page 54 of my
12 factual, they were both -- Aircraft 981 and 982.

13 MR. TALAY: Okay.

14 MR. GUZZETTI: We have the on-wing end play,
15 and there's actually an error in the bench end play.

16 MR. TALAY: Okay.

17 MR. GUZZETTI: But it --

18 MR. TALAY: Okay.

19 MR. GUZZETTI: They were both beyond 050.

20 MR. TALAY: Right.

21 MR. HAMMERSCHMIDT: Mr. Guzzetti, if I might,
22 I know we're going long here, but I did have a question
23 on this very page that you cited, and I may be jumping
24 ahead. I'm not quite sure where your question's going

1 to go, but on that information that was on Page 52,
2 what caught my attention is that for Alaska Airlines,
3 which was one of the reporting airlines, which has a
4 fleet size of 34, and the number of positive end play
5 findings were six, and that works out to -- and, of
6 course, I know this is not necessarily a scientific
7 data analysis, but it works out to about 18 percent,
8 but then you look at Europe, and the airplanes in
9 Europe and North Africa, fleet size 430, and there were
10 only three with positive end play findings, less than
11 one percent.

12 I'd be interested in knowing your -- any
13 observations or insights you might have as to those
14 disparities.

15 MR. TALAY: I surely have no particular
16 knowledge of -- an example would be how much of the
17 data from South America and Europe were included --

18 MR. HAMMERSCHMIDT: Right.

19 MR. TALAY: -- in this. I know the
20 information comes back, even though it was AD-driven,
21 is sporadic once you get out of the States.

22 MR. HAMMERSCHMIDT: Well, I thought I would
23 ask that since we were on that very page.

24 MR. TALAY: Right.

1 MR. HAMMERSCHMIDT: So, that's all I had,
2 Jeff.

3 MR. GUZZETTI: Thank you. The -- Mr. Talay,
4 if an operator came to you and said that they performed
5 an end play check, and they got, say, 15,000ths, and
6 then when they performed the next one, you know,
7 several thousand hours, and it went up to 040 or 045,
8 in other words, the wear rate was extremely high --
9 actually, let's just say it went from 015 to 040 within
10 one end play check.

11 MR. TALAY: It went from what? Excuse me?

12 MR. GUZZETTI: 015 --

13 MR. TALAY: Okay.

14 MR. GUZZETTI: -- to 040 --

15 MR. TALAY: Hm-hmm.

16 MR. GUZZETTI: -- within, you know, the
17 period of one end play check.

18 MR. TALAY: Right.

19 MR. GUZZETTI: What advice would you give
20 that operator?

21 MR. TALAY: That would be considered an
22 abnormally high wear rate, and that unit should be
23 considered suspect and not let back in service.

24 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay. The -- what were the

1 intervals that were set by the Boeing Alert Service
2 Bulletin for end --

3 MR. CLARK: Just a second, Mr. -- do the
4 operators know that? Because they may not come to you
5 with those wear rates.

6 MR. TALAY: The question was if it was
7 brought to my attention, what my recommendation would
8 be. The maintenance manual only gives the mechanic the
9 end play check to accomplish. There is no --

10 MR. CLARK: So, --

11 MR. TALAY: There is no system in place to do
12 that.

13 MR. CLARK: -- if they didn't pick up on it,
14 then --

15 MR. TALAY: Right.

16 MR. CLARK: -- they aren't going to come to
17 you and you wouldn't be able to advise them. So,
18 that's --

19 MR. TALAY: Right.

20 MR. CLARK: -- basically not covered in the
21 maintenance manual.

22 MR. TALAY: Not in the maintenance manual.
23 Now, we have -- since the accident, we are, of course,
24 as a result of the AD, accumulating a massive amount of

1 data. The airlines have to do these end play checks
2 per the alert bulletins and the ADs and report the data
3 back to us. We are, of course, accumulating and
4 tracking that data.

5 We have a few months back provided each
6 airline an Excel spreadsheet to maintain the -- to help
7 us to report the data in a more uniform manner, but
8 also give them a mechanism to now maintain the data
9 themselves.

10 We provided them at various meetings and
11 through some correspondence a list of the benefits that
12 they could attain in maintaining this data. It would
13 be from everywhere from parts forecasting to better be
14 prepared to remove a screw but also to identify a
15 problem unit.

16 MR. GUZZETTI: Mr. Talay, do you have any
17 experience with jackscrews that would come back because
18 they were bent or out of concentricity? Have you ever
19 seen that to be --

20 MR. TALAY: We have a straightness
21 requirement on the screw. Normally, the screw is
22 removed for wear, and then that screw is then broken
23 down, and normally a new nut is bated on to it, but the
24 screw itself has to pass a series of criteria in order

1 to be able to be reprocessed and reused.

2 Straightness would be one issue that would
3 reject a screw.

4 MR. GUZZETTI: How frequently does that
5 occur? An out of round or --

6 MR. TALAY: I don't know.

7 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay. The -- some of these
8 end play checks -- and if I could refer you to my
9 factual report again. We summarized some of the end
10 play checks taken as a result of the AD data that was
11 coming in.

12 MR. TALAY: And what page are we on?

13 MR. GUZZETTI: Turn to Page 55, please. In
14 the middle of the page, there's an Acme Screw Serial
15 Number DCA110.

16 MR. TALAY: Hm-hmm.

17 MR. GUZZETTI: According to what we know so
18 far, and we're continuing to investigate this, it had
19 about 2,500 hours since its last overhaul where it left
20 the manufacturer with 010 end play.

21 The operator, according to the records that
22 we have, got an 043 end play check on the wing, --

23 MR. TALAY: Yes.

24 MR. GUZZETTI: -- and when it was sent to the

1 manufacturer, the manufacturer got an 048 inch. Let me
2 ask you. What would you consider a more accurate
3 reading? One that's performed on the wing by the
4 operator or one that's performed by the manufacturer
5 after the manufacturer steam cleans the screw and the
6 nut and performs a bench test end play on it?

7 MR. TALAY: The end play check, like any
8 inspection, if you can do it in a controlled
9 environment, a lab or a work bench, you do a get more
10 accurate reading.

11 This test being done on the aircraft, we are
12 by using this restraining fix from pulling down on the
13 leading edge wear, we're offsetting an entire
14 horizontal surface to measure a few thousandths wear on
15 a few thousandths movement.

16 So, in answer to your question, the bench
17 check would be the more valid number.

18 MR. GUZZETTI: And have you looked generally
19 at some of the bench test end play checks figures and
20 compared them with the on-wing operator end play
21 checks?

22 MR. TALAY: It's -- that data has only
23 recently been available to us. The airlines normally
24 return a unit in for overhaul with just a mention that

1 it exceeded the limit. They wouldn't necessarily
2 include a value that it did exceed. So, we would have
3 the bench check value, but we wouldn't know
4 particularly what they removed it by.

5 Given the focus this year on this, we know
6 what the units are being removed at. We've also asked
7 the fleet to just write on the inbound paperwork to jot
8 down the number that the end play check -- the actual
9 value. We have a mechanism in place between ourselves
10 and the vendor to capture that data, to again just
11 arrive at some -- just a validation of the accuracy of
12 the end play check.

13 Of the units that we've been able to capture
14 in recent months, the values are within a range that
15 would be considered acceptable for this test.

16 MR. GUZZETTI: What are -- what is that range
17 that you consider acceptable? Range of error or
18 difference between bench check versus the airlines' end
19 play check?

20 MR. TALAY: A lot of the -- and when we talk
21 about the accuracy of this test, it's a test that's
22 intended to identify units worn to a certain point. I
23 don't want to make it sound like a thousandth either
24 way is not an issue, but in this case, we're working

1 with such a conservative number, that we can absorb
2 that.

3 We'll see what the data -- this database will
4 get larger, of course, as time goes on, but right now,
5 we're in the 10 percent accuracy range on the units
6 that I've seen, and if we maintain that area or even 10
7 to 15 percent, I would be -- Boeing would be satisfied
8 with the check.

9 MR. GUZZETTI: 10 to 15 percent?

10 MR. TALAY: Right. So, a unit measuring
11 removed at 40, if it were to be measuring 10 percent,
12 15 percent higher on the bench, that's -- that to me is
13 an adequate test.

14 MR. GUZZETTI: This -- going back to this
15 particular Acme screw, if this -- as we -- you'll
16 notice that it went from 043, and the actual more
17 accurate thread, the measurement was 048. So, the --
18 it went more in the -- it -- the operator's --

19 MR. TALAY: Right.

20 MR. GUZZETTI: -- end play check kind of
21 masked the level of wear --

22 MR. TALAY: We would expect a higher number
23 normally on the bench just because you have again a
24 controlled environment, and the unit is -- has been

1 steam cleaned.

2 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay. But it would surprise
3 you if it went beyond 10 to 15 percent?

4 MR. TALAY: We would expect and hope that it
5 would be within that range, and data we've obtained so
6 far shows it is.

7 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay. Let's talk a little bit
8 about the -- some of the -- what could go wrong in an
9 end play check. The -- first of all, I noticed that
10 Boeing issued modifications to the maintenance
11 procedure for the end play check after the accident.

12 MR. TALAY: Yes.

13 MR. GUZZETTI: They're contained in Exhibits
14 9-M and 9-Y, 9-Y being the most recent temporary
15 revision that your office had issued.

16 Could you please summarize what those
17 modifications were to the end play check procedure that
18 you made after the accident, and why you made those
19 procedure changes?

20 MR. TALAY: I don't seem to have one of the
21 exhibits, but we can talk to it. If we need to go
22 further, let us know.

23 The maintenance manual's procedure, whether
24 it be end play check or any other, is constantly being

1 revised. We look to improve it and enhance it and
2 clarify any issue that might require it.

3 Surely with all the focus on issues here,
4 there's been a lot of input from the operators on this
5 end play check. I would say the majority of the
6 changes made are not functional changes or procedural
7 changes to the check itself.

8 An example would be we install a restraining
9 fixture on the airplane very early in the procedure.
10 We now -- based on problems encountered in doing the
11 check, if I had to say which issue involved the most
12 variance on the checks early on, it was the condition
13 of the tooling being used.

14 So, now we just put in a note now to totally
15 disassemble the restraining fixture, inspect it and put
16 it back together with a light layer of lubricant. That
17 to me is not a procedural change. It's just a step to
18 improve the process.

19 MR. GUZZETTI: I understand that, but why --
20 why even emphasize that? What's wrong with using a
21 rusty non-lubricated restraining fixture?

22 MR. TALAY: In applying -- in performing the
23 check and in inducing torque into this restraining
24 fixture, we're offsetting the weight of the horizontal

1 to bring it into a neutral position, and plus adding
2 additional torque to put in a load in a compression
3 direction.

4 In doing that, we are putting in a specific
5 load into the restraining fixture. We need to know
6 we're getting a certain output back, an output out. If
7 -- on any threaded surface, the condition of the thread
8 has a bearing on the output of the tool.

9 MR. GUZZETTI: And --

10 MR. TALAY: We -- when we reference a tool in
11 a procedure, we expect the tool to be -- basically to
12 print and maintain correctly.

13 MR. GUZZETTI: Is it possible that the end
14 play check reading could be erroneous if that tool was
15 not the proper tool or not fabricated to print or not
16 maintained with a lubricant?

17 MR. TALAY: It's no different than any
18 procedure utilizing the tool. The tool has to be in a
19 workable order.

20 MR. GUZZETTI: I understand. There was
21 another issue in the temporary revision regarding
22 jackscrew rotation.

23 MR. TALAY: Yes.

24 MR. GUZZETTI: Could you please briefly

1 describe what that is all about, and why you put that
2 in there?

3 MR. TALAY: Yes. We had a -- in the
4 procedure, we set the dial indicator to -- we preload
5 the dial indicator against whichever surface we're
6 measuring. We induce a load into the restraining
7 fixture, and we cycle it back and forth each time again
8 to try to ensure a thread-to-thread contact.

9 But on each cycling of this load, the dial
10 indicator is required to come back to that original
11 preset setting. If it doesn't, there's a problem. We
12 had reports in the past of -- on a few occasions, the
13 screw would be noted rotating slightly as this torque
14 was applied in the downward direction, as the
15 restraining fixture was shortened.

16 It had been relatively constant that the
17 screw would turn, and it would give you a reading off
18 of about 3,000ths, up to 3,000ths, but it was always in
19 a conservative direction. It would give you a false
20 high reading.

21 Earlier this year, we had an operator report
22 that in doing the test, they had a screw again turn
23 slightly in the same range, but in the opposite
24 direction.

1 MR. GUZZETTI: But there was never more than
2 3,000ths?

3 MR. TALAY: Not to our -- not to my
4 particular knowledge. I don't know if we've had any
5 reports of it higher. It was -- it has not been a very
6 common occurrence.

7 So, to basically address the issue, we now
8 require as just a part of the procedural step a -- the
9 screw to be restrained or held during the test. One of
10 the lead airlines had actually put in that procedure
11 into their manuals prior.

12 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay.

13 MR. TALAY: So, that's the issue with the
14 rotation of the screw.

15 MR. GUZZETTI: I'm just about done with my
16 questioning, and let me just ask you, Mr. Talay. Is it
17 possible to get erroneous readings from an end play
18 check with the improper set-up of the dial indicators?

19 In other words, not putting them -- the plunger
20 straight up and down but at an angle or perhaps using
21 the wrong dial indicators? Is that possible, to get an
22 erroneous end --

23 MR. TALAY: Again, the test is based on using
24 equipment in a certain manner. If you alter the

1 equipment or alter the procedure, I guess the results
2 can't be guaranteed.

3 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay. So, it's possible that
4 human error or errors in performing the end play check
5 could give erroneous and false readings?

6 MR. TALAY: Again, we consider the procedure,
7 when followed, and the tooling, when correct, will
8 provide an adequate test.

9 MR. GUZZETTI: And this is --

10 MR. TALAY: You vary from that, then you vary
11 from the test.

12 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay. And this end play check
13 is key, essential to the design and to ensure that the
14 -- you don't get excessively worn Acme nut threads, is
15 that correct?

16 MR. TALAY: We -- the end play check is
17 integral to removing these units at a certain point.

18 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay.

19 MR. CLARK: Mr. Guzzetti, just a second.
20 When you do the measurements or you don't do it
21 properly, are you more likely to get a high reading, an
22 over-reading, or an under-reading? You described if
23 the jackscrew moves, that typically or could give you
24 an over-reading. It would read -- it would show too

1 much --

2 MR. TALAY: Right. Which is in a
3 conservative direction.

4 MR. CLARK: It's conservative, but what about
5 other misrigging or misuse of the equipment?
6 Typically, are they going to give you more over-
7 readings or under-readings?

8 MR. TALAY: I guess you really don't have --
9 I don't have any data to show one way or the other.

10 MR. CLARK: Are there other ways to misrig it
11 and get over-readings?

12 MR. TALAY: I guess it would be just a
13 placement of tooling and stuff. I don't know how you
14 could -- I don't know what aspects of, let's say, error
15 in the procedure would be accounted for or considered.

16 DR. ELLINGSTAD: If I could follow up, has
17 Boeing done any kind of an assessment of the
18 reliability? Have you had operators perform these
19 tests and then measure variation, other than just in an
20 operational kind of a setting?

21 MR. TALAY: To validate the end play check?

22 DR. ELLINGSTAD: To validate the end play
23 check.

24 MR. TALAY: The action that we're taking now

1 again is to capture the data of the actual end play
2 value on units that are removed for wear and compare
3 that value to the values that are obtained at the
4 vendor during overhaul and comparing those two numbers
5 and coming up with --

6 DR. ELLINGSTAD: But you do this just in
7 terms of a regular operational procedure --

8 MR. TALAY: Yes.

9 DR. ELLINGSTAD: -- in the field? You're not
10 -- you haven't done any calibration of your procedure
11 or any determination of what the reliability of this
12 procedure is?

13 MR. TALAY: Well, we've gone out and looked
14 at airplanes, done a measurement --

15 DR. ELLINGSTAD: They've repeated these
16 measurements with looking at any -- between operator
17 reliabilities in terms of making the measurements?

18 MR. TALAY: Comparing the efficiency of one
19 operator doing the test versus another?

20 DR. ELLINGSTAD: Comparing the readings that
21 you get, making the empirical determination of the
22 reliability of your instrumentation.

23 MR. TALAY: No, we haven't.

24 DR. ELLINGSTAD: Is the equipment that you're

1 using certified in any way?

2 MR. TALAY: No, it's not. It's not
3 calibrated. The dial indicator is not calibrated. The
4 -- excuse me. The dial indicator is. The restraining
5 fixture is not.

6 DR. ELLINGSTAD: So that the apparatus as
7 it's applied to the measurement is not calibrated or
8 certified in any way?

9 MR. TALAY: The restraining fixture is not,
10 no.

11 DR. ELLINGSTAD: Thank you.

12 MR. TALAY: You're welcome. Thank you.

13 MR. GUZZETTI: Mr. Talay, just going back
14 quickly to the straightness -- well, let me get back to
15 that in a moment.

16 In talking about the intervals that were set
17 before the accident for the end play check and for the
18 lubrication, did you set those intervals or were you
19 involved in the setting of those intervals?

20 MR. TALAY: No. It's not a Service
21 Engineering function. The AOLs merely referenced an
22 existing maintenance planning document.

23 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay. And, Mr. Kovacik, let
24 me ask you. As a Design Engineering person, are you

1 involved in the setting of the intervals for this very
2 important end play check interval and the lubrication?

3 MR. KOVACIK: No. No, Design Engineering is
4 not involved in that.

5 MR. GUZZETTI: Who is at the Boeing Company?

6 MR. KOVACIK: That is in the area of our
7 Maintenance Engineering organization.

8 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay. And you mentioned in
9 your AOL, Mr. Talay, that back in both '84 and '91, you
10 reiterated the lubrication interval of 650 hours.

11 MR. TALAY: Yes.

12 MR. GUZZETTI: Had that interval been
13 escalated from 1991 to '95 or '98 or to the present
14 day?

15 MR. KOVACIK: Perhaps I can address that
16 question. When you say "escalated", do you mean from
17 the Boeing standpoint or from an operator --

18 MR. GUZZETTI: Yes.

19 MR. KOVACIK: -- standpoint?

20 MR. GUZZETTI: From the Boeing standpoint.

21 MR. KOVACIK: The original intervals for
22 lubrication and end play, in that time frame for
23 lubrication, we would have, per the OAMP, the Boeing
24 document, would have been a 600 to 900 hour interval

1 for lubrication, and essentially a 2-C interval for end
2 play check, the equivalent to 7,200 hours.

3 Subsequent to that, there was a convening of
4 a maintenance steering group, an MSG. As a result of
5 that MSG-3 meeting, those intervals -- a new set of
6 intervals were established. The interval for
7 lubrication out of MSG-3 was a 1-C or 3,600 hour
8 lubrication interval, and --

9 MR. GUZZETTI: So, it went from 600 to 3,600?

10 MR. KOVACIK: Correct. And the end play
11 interval remained at a 2-C interval.

12 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay. Were you involved in
13 always being -- were you aware of the moment that they
14 escalated the lubrication interval from 600 to 3,600?

15 MR. KOVACIK: No. I was not personally aware
16 nor do I believe any of the design engineers were aware
17 of that.

18 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay. I know we have some
19 future witnesses to talk about the escalation from the
20 FAA side of the house.

21 Just a couple more questions. Mr. Talay, did
22 Alaska Airlines take any action that you're aware of
23 immediately after the accident in an engineering order
24 or a fleet campaign in regard to inspecting horizontal

1 stabilizers for the MD-80?

2 MR. TALAY: I don't believe we had any
3 coordination with them on anything other than what we
4 had published. I'm sure that they've done some things
5 in house, but I don't know what they were.

6 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay. Give me just 10
7 seconds. I'm going to pull up an exhibit here.

8 MR. TALAY: Please.

9 (Pause)

10 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay. Do you happen to have
11 Exhibit 9-X in front of you?

12 MR. TALAY: Yes, I do.

13 MR. GUZZETTI: If you could turn to Page 4 of
14 Exhibit 9-X, this is from an Alaska Airlines
15 Engineering Order or more commonly known as a Fleet
16 Campaign.

17 MR. TALAY: Okay.

18 MR. GUZZETTI: There's a note in the middle
19 of the page that discusses -- it says, "The jackscrew
20 may squeal during operation." Is that lifted out of a
21 Douglas maintenance manual or is that verbiage that
22 you're familiar with?

23 MR. TALAY: No, it's not. We don't have this
24 note in our manual.

1 MR. GUZZETTI: What -- would you -- if an
2 operator contacted you and indicated that their
3 jackscrew was squealing, what advice would you give
4 them?

5 MR. TALAY: That it would not be an
6 acceptable condition.

7 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay. Why is that? Why would
8 you give them that advice?

9 MR. TALAY: If the squealing was coming from
10 the interface of the screw to the nut, it would be
11 indicative of an unacceptable condition.

12 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay.

13 MR. TALAY: The squealing might be coming
14 from motors. I don't know what this is in reference
15 to. You know, I don't know what this infers.

16 MR. GUZZETTI: All right. It addresses the
17 jackscrew.

18 Mr. Kovacik, are you aware of any premature
19 Acme nut wear for horizontal stabilizers of the MD-11;
20 specifically, that which is documented in Exhibit 9-U?

21 MR. KOVACIK: Yes, sir.

22 MR. GUZZETTI: And can you just briefly
23 summarize what that was all about? Why Boeing issued
24 this Alert Service Bulletin for the MD-11 back in 1999?

1 MR. KOVACIK: Basically, there was an issue
2 with the MD-11 jackscrew itself. There was a lot of --
3 I don't mean a lot. I mean a certain segment of the
4 jackscrews manufactured with a higher than specified
5 surface finish.

6 When that discrepancy was discovered, a
7 service bulletin was issued to go out and inspect the
8 fleet essentially for this condition and to, you know,
9 provide corrective action if that condition was found.

10 This particular alert service bulletin was in
11 response to an operator that had discovered that one of
12 their jackscrews had Acme nuts had worn completely
13 through.

14 This particular airplane was -- I would say
15 it was addressed by the original service bulletin when
16 the discrepancy was found. For some reason, we don't
17 know exactly if the service bulletin -- original
18 service bulletin was not accomplished or was
19 accomplished incorrectly. This particular airplane,
20 you know, subsequent to that service bulletin, had
21 experienced this wear-out condition, and that wear-out
22 condition prompted the service bulletin to be upgraded
23 to an alert service bulletin.

24 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay. And what was the --

1 what did Boeing determine as the cause of the premature
2 wear of those Acme nuts?

3 MR. KOVACIK: It was due primarily to a
4 higher than required or a rougher than specified
5 surface finish on the MD-11 jackscrew itself, the Acme
6 screw.

7 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay. The -- and that
8 airplane has two jackscrews, is that correct?

9 MR. KOVACIK: That is correct.

10 MR. GUZZETTI: The -- if -- would you agree
11 that a lack of lubrication could cause premature Acme
12 nut wear?

13 MR. KOVACIK: Yes, I would agree. I think
14 there's, you know, service history that supports that,
15 yes.

16 MR. GUZZETTI: Would you agree that a rough
17 surface finish or a manufacturing defect in the
18 jackscrew itself could cause premature Acme wear?

19 MR. KOVACIK: I think we have evidence here
20 that suggests a rough surface finish can cause
21 excessive wear and excessive wear rates.

22 MR. GUZZETTI: Do you think that -- is it
23 possible that there could be other modes, whether it be
24 a bent screw or something, that there could be other

1 possibilities that could lead to excessive Acme nut
2 wear?

3 MR. KOVACIK: Yeah. It's speculative, but,
4 you know, there may be other scenarios. I'm not aware
5 of any, but that's possible.

6 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay. Just a last question or
7 two. Does Boeing intend on altering the design -- are
8 there any current plans in the works right now at
9 Boeing to alter the design of the jackscrew assembly
10 for the MD-80 aircraft?

11 MR. KOVACIK: Yeah. The jackscrew system is
12 being reviewed, you know. As more information is
13 gathered from the investigation, we'll take, you know,
14 closer looks at certain areas of the design. Whether
15 or not a design change is imminent or required or
16 indicated, it's very early to suggest that.

17 MR. GUZZETTI: Would -- is -- would that
18 answer also hold true for whether or not you intend on
19 putting an additional jackscrew in the MD-80, to have
20 two jackscrews?

21 MR. KOVACIK: Specific design changes, it
22 would be speculation on my part, you know, what sort of
23 change, if any change at all, would be, you know,
24 considered.

1 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay. Mr. Talay, are you
2 planning on modifying the lubrication procedure or the
3 end play check procedure as a result of this accident
4 above and beyond what you've already done?

5 MR. TALAY: Well, currently, we're under the
6 alert bulletin and airworthiness directive mandate.
7 That has a lubrication interval of 650 hours and an end
8 play check of 2,000. That interval will remain in
9 effect as long as the AD does. So, we're working to
10 that interval right now.

11 MR. GUZZETTI: Okay. Mr. Chairman, that's --

12 MR. CLARK: Let me ask one question. Is
13 there any movement under foot to extend those times
14 now? Are you aware of any?

15 MR. TALAY: To extend the times in the --

16 MR. CLARK: To increase the time intervals.

17 MR. TALAY: No. The AD and the alert
18 bulletins will stay that way until this investigation
19 is complete, and we make some determinations after it.

20 MR. CLARK: Okay.

21 MR. HAMMERSCHMIDT: Other questions from the
22 Technical Panel? Mr. Rodriguez?

23 MR. RODRIGUEZ: Yes, sir. Thank you. Mr.
24 Talay, the question was asked of you about the

1 straightness of jackscrews or the screw itself.

2 MR. TALAY: Yes.

3 MR. RODRIGUEZ: Am I to understand from your
4 testimony that Boeing is not aware of any problems in
5 service with respect to straightness of screws?

6 MR. TALAY: We have had screws come back in
7 for overhaul that have been rejected due to
8 straightness. Yes, there's a four -- I believe the
9 overhaul manual has a 4,000th straightness requirement,
10 and if it's beyond that, it's not usable.

11 MR. RODRIGUEZ: And you answered a question
12 that you did not know what percentage that might be.
13 Is that an accurate -- you don't know? You have no
14 idea?

15 MR. TALAY: How many screws are scrapped due
16 to straightness?

17 MR. RODRIGUEZ: Yes, sir.

18 MR. TALAY: I don't know.

19 MR. RODRIGUEZ: Okay. With respect to
20 variances of the end play check on the wing and in the
21 lab, --

22 MR. TALAY: Yes.

23 MR. RODRIGUEZ: -- could you comment on the
24 -- what I'm interested in is the ratios, if you have

1 any feel for the ratios between the number of occasions
2 where that happens and there is agreement in the
3 measurement.

4 MR. TALAY: Again, that kind of data,
5 unfortunately, has not been available in any quantity
6 up until this year. We do have some units that do
7 measure either right on or within a thousandth. Some
8 of them will be a few thousandth higher on the bench.
9 I don't have any feel at all for ratio.

10 MR. RODRIGUEZ: All right, sir. I don't have
11 the figures in hand, but it occurs to me that during
12 the course of the investigation, we routinely
13 experienced significant changes between on-wing and
14 laboratory readings of end play checks on the various
15 jackscrews we were collecting.

16 MR. TALAY: Hm-hmm.

17 MR. RODRIGUEZ: My recollection is that it
18 was in excess of 10 percent, the figure that you gave.
19 Either you or Mr. Kovacik, do you have recall of the
20 specifics in that regard?

21 MR. TALAY: I don't. Were those units
22 involved included in these --

23 MR. RODRIGUEZ: Yes. They were gathered.
24 Generally, we became aware of them as a function of the

1 accident investigation, and they were coming from all
2 manner of operators. We've talked to about eight of
3 them that we collected here.

4 MR. TALAY: Right.

5 MR. RODRIGUEZ: My recollection is that none
6 of them matched the readings that were on wing.
7 Sometimes it was lower, sometimes it was higher, but it
8 was a significant difference.

9 MR. TALAY: I guess from the units that I've
10 seen, Mr. Rodriguez, we are -- from a fleetwide issue,
11 with the units coming back through the overhaul outfit
12 with the data that I've been provided, the numbers are
13 closer than that, and again we are involved in a
14 documented effort to establish that value.

15 MR. KOVACIK: Can I amplify on that?

16 MR. RODRIGUEZ: Yes, please.

17 MR. KOVACIK: Yeah. Those particular
18 instances that are referenced in the exhibits, you
19 know, quite frankly, the Systems Group has not yet
20 begun the evaluation of that data to determine what
21 that means, you know. What is this data? Where did it
22 come from? How is it derived? What is it telling us?

23 So, you know, an excellent question, but at
24 this point, --

1 MR. RODRIGUEZ: Thank you.

2 MR. KOVACIK: -- you know, we're still
3 looking at it.

4 MR. RODRIGUEZ: My last question is, Mr.
5 Talay, prior to the accident, what knowledge did you
6 have at Boeing with respect to operator's reporting
7 removal rates or anything of that nature with regard to
8 the jackscrew?

9 We've documented and discussed several
10 instances of AOL letters or whatever discussing
11 specific problems of excessive wear.

12 Other than those excessive wear issues, what
13 kind of feel does Boeing have for the rate at which
14 people were using up jackscrews prior to the accident?

15 MR. TALAY: Other than the fact that all
16 units removed for wear would be funneling back to a
17 single vendor, and we're able to sort of capture a --
18 if we looked at that as a removal rate, we're able to
19 see how many units are removed from the fleet in a
20 given year.

21 Other than that, again up until this year, we
22 had not been uniquely looking at that data.

23 MR. RODRIGUEZ: In that case, it can't be my
24 last question. Did you do such a thing? Did you

1 monitor that kind of activity at Trig prior to the
2 accident?

3 MR. TALAY: No.

4 MR. RODRIGUEZ: Since the accident, have you
5 done a review of the numbers of jackscrews that are
6 processed through Trig?

7 MR. TALAY: Since the accident, through the
8 AD data that's coming back to us, we are monitoring the
9 results of every check on the fleet. That would
10 include flagging those items that are removed for wear.
11 It's a criteria of the reporting. So, we are
12 capturing that data now.

13 MR. RODRIGUEZ: But you're not in the
14 position to comment on it at this time?

15 MR. TALAY: The data is massive, and I
16 haven't -- we haven't even begun to look at it at depth
17 yet.

18 MR. KOVACIK: May we take a moment? May we
19 take a brief moment here?

20 MR. RODRIGUEZ: Yeah. Go ahead.

21 (Pause)

22 MR. TALAY: We have an MTBUR function within
23 Boeing where we track components that the airlines
24 would feed us in data. I think the data that's going

1 to result from the AD will be infinitely more accurate
2 than that.

3 MR. RODRIGUEZ: Yes, sir. Thank you. That's
4 all the questions I have, sir.

5 MR. HAMMERSCHMIDT: Thank you, Mr. Rodriguez.
6 Are there other questions from the Technical Panel at
7 this point?

8 (No response)

9 MR. HAMMERSCHMIDT: Seeing that there are
10 none, I would observe that we are two hours and 18
11 minutes since our last break. I was hoping we could
12 finish this panel this evening. I'm not sure how many
13 questions the Parties to the Investigation are going to
14 have, but as I indicated earlier in the day, I was
15 hoping that when we get towards the 7 to 8 time frame,
16 that we can stay flexible and accomplish what we need
17 to in clean breaks in terms of witnesses returning the
18 next day.

19 Therefore, what I would like to do is take a
20 -- I'm sure the panel may need a break, at least we'll
21 go on that assumption. The witness panel as well as
22 the Technical Panel.

23 Let's take a five-minute break, keep it
24 tight, and we will reconvene in almost precisely five

1 minutes.

2 (Whereupon, a recess was taken.)

3 MR. HAMMERSCHMIDT: If we could, let's please
4 return to our places.

5 (Pause)

6 MR. HAMMERSCHMIDT: I see the witness panel
7 has reassembled, and we are now ready to go to the
8 Parties to the Investigation for questions.

9 Beginning with Alaska Airlines, do you have
10 any questions?

11 CAPTAIN FINAN: Thank you, Mr. Chairman. The
12 question I have is for Mr. Kovacik, and, Mr. Kovacik,
13 you first observed or you mentioned that you first
14 observed the jackscrew and the lubrication condition of
15 it as a member of the Systems Working Group on the dock
16 after the recovery of the jackscrew?

17 MR. KOVACIK: Yes, that's correct.

18 CAPTAIN FINAN: I think you also mentioned
19 that you were unfamiliar with Exhibit 7, Uniform, which
20 is Investigator Michael Stockhill's observations which
21 he made on the boat as to the lubricant or emulsified
22 material at various points on the jackscrew, and you're
23 not familiar with that?

24 MR. KOVACIK: No. I don't have it up here,

1 and I don't recall reviewing that document prior to
2 this.

3 CAPTAIN FINAN: Have you seen the letters
4 that were submitted by Andy Leiper, Mr. Andy Leiper,
5 who was a member of the Systems Working Group, and Mr.
6 Gerardo Hueto, who's a member of the Structures Working
7 Group, in which they observed an oily substance, dirt,
8 grease and oil, on the jackscrew throughout its entire
9 length.

10 MR. KOVACIK: No, I have not seen those
11 letters.

12 CAPTAIN FINAN: Mr. Chairman?

13 MR. HAMMERSCHMIDT: Yes?

14 CAPTAIN FINAN: The referenced letters were
15 submitted, and we were under the understanding that
16 they were rejected because they were observations made
17 on the dock as opposed to on the boat, and I was -- I'd
18 like to respectfully request that we have those letters
19 admitted as part of the record.

20 MR. HAMMERSCHMIDT: Mr. Rodriguez, can you
21 shed some light on that issue?

22 MR. RODRIGUEZ: Yes, sir. At the --

23 MR. BERMAN: Captain Finan, what's the
24 exhibit number again?

1 CAPTAIN FINAN: They are not exhibits yet.

2 MR. RODRIGUEZ: It's Exhibit 7-U he's talking
3 about, and it does not contain the two letters.

4 (Long Pause)

5 MR. HAMMERSCHMIDT: Captain Finan, we're
6 going to take under advisement your request. We're not
7 going to admit that information this evening, but we
8 will let you know tomorrow what the disposition is.

9 CAPTAIN FINAN: Thank you, Mr. Chairman. The
10 reason for the request is that Mr. Hueto makes a fairly
11 detailed observation of the treatment of the jackscrew
12 on the dock after recovery, the washing of it, and was
13 specifically looking for grease on the jackscrew, and
14 we feel it relevant that his observations be included
15 as well as Mr. Leiper's.

16 MR. HAMMERSCHMIDT: Okay. And again, remind
17 me, what is the date on his observation?

18 CAPTAIN FINAN: The letter -- Mr. Hueto's
19 letter was December 8th. He observed the jackscrew
20 when it was recovered on the dock at Port Hueneme.

21 MR. HAMMERSCHMIDT: I understand, but the
22 date of the letter or his statement that would be
23 entered for the record is December 8th?

24 CAPTAIN FINAN: Yes, sir. Mr. Hueto's was

1 December 8th, and Mr. Leiper's was December 7th.

2 MR. HAMMERSCHMIDT: Exactly.

3 CAPTAIN FINAN: Mr. Chairman? Mr. Chairman,
4 those letters were in response to a request from the
5 Board.

6 MR. HAMMERSCHMIDT: Yes. We're considering
7 your request, and we will have a decision for you in
8 the morning.

9 CAPTAIN FINAN: Thank you, sir. And I just
10 had one further question for Mr. Kovacik, and I may
11 have missed this in your testimony.

12 You mentioned the DC-8 as being a jackscrew
13 Acme nut assembly without a lubrication fitting in the
14 nut or a zerc fitting. Can you describe for me how the
15 Acme nut on the DC-8 is lubricated?

16 MR. KOVACIK: The lubrication of the -- is
17 this on? Okay. Great. The lubrication of the DC-8
18 jackscrew assembly is through the direct application of
19 grease to the screw itself, either by brush or by hand
20 application. So, that is how the entire, you know,
21 interface between Acme nut and jackscrew is lubricated.

22 CAPTAIN FINAN: And the assumption is that
23 that allows for adequate lubrication of the DC-8 Acme
24 nut?

1 MR. KOVACIK: Well, the in-service experience
2 suggests that that is adequate.

3 CAPTAIN FINAN: Thank you, Mr. Kovacik. Mr.
4 Chairman, I have no further questions.

5 MR. HAMMERSCHMIDT: Very good. Thank you,
6 Captain Finan.

7 Does the Air Line Pilots Association have any
8 questions?

9 CAPTAIN WOLF: Yes, sir, Mr. Chairman. Thank
10 you. We have several.

11 First, I'd like to refer to Exhibit 9-X and
12 direct it to Mr. Kovacik, and just for further
13 clarification, on Page 4, where the note is, "the jack-
14 screw may squeal during operation", you said that
15 Boeing would not necessarily agree with this, that that
16 should take place during that time period.

17 On Page 6 of the same exhibit, --

18 MR. CLARK: Just a second. Let him get the
19 exhibits.

20 MR. TALAY: And my name's Jim Talay. I'll
21 handle that question.

22 CAPTAIN WOLF: Okay.

23 MR. TALAY: That number was 9-X?

24 CAPTAIN WOLF: Exhibit 9-X.

1 MR. TALAY: I have it. What page would you
2 like to go to?

3 CAPTAIN WOLF: Okay. I was referencing Page
4 4 of the note there about the jackscrew.

5 MR. TALAY: Yes.

6 CAPTAIN WOLF: Okay. So, I just wanted to
7 refer over to Page 6, under Number 11 and Number 12
8 there, where it said concerning the upper mechanical
9 stop and the lower mechanical stop.

10 MR. TALAY: Hm-hmm.

11 CAPTAIN WOLF: And it said -- there's a quote
12 there saying that "some deformation evidence of contact
13 is acceptable", and I was just wondering what your
14 feelings were on that from Boeing's perspective. Would
15 that be normal?

16 MR. TALAY: It would be -- and again,
17 depending on the severity of the damage, any -- a
18 single contact, let's say, between the two stops would
19 score or mark the stop, we wouldn't consider that
20 necessarily a driver to replace the unit.

21 If a part of the stop was actually broken
22 off, then we would consider that criteria for removal.
23 This is an item that -- it's not intended to make
24 contact, but we do check for the general condition of

1 that stop.

2 Does that answer your question?

3 CAPTAIN WOLF: Yes, it does. Thank you.

4 MR. TALAY: Thank you.

5 CAPTAIN WOLF: This is for Mr. Khaled, and
6 the question is, you mentioned earlier that the case
7 depth of the accident gimbal nut was not per the spec
8 at the time of manufacture.

9 What effect, if any, would an out-of-
10 compliance case depth have on either the wear
11 characteristics or operation of the gimbal nut?

12 DR. KHALED: I don't believe it would be any
13 much difference.

14 CAPTAIN WOLF: Okay. Thank you. This is
15 just a short question on design and certification
16 criteria for Mr. Kovacik. To what criteria was the MD-
17 83 certified, and CAR 4b or FAR Part 25?

18 MR. KOVACIK: You know, I don't know that off
19 the top of my head. So, I don't want to misspeak. I
20 can get that information for you.

21 CAPTAIN WOLF: Okay. And kind of on a
22 similar follow-up on that, is there much of a
23 difference, if any, between the CAR 4b certification
24 and the current Part 25 requirements for certification

1 of the trim systems?

2 MR. KOVACIK: Oh, boy. That's a very broad
3 statement, you know. It encompasses, you know, quite a
4 number of FAR paragraphs. Without having the present
5 day FAR in front of me and compare it to the CAR, we
6 might have some difficulty in answering that properly
7 and accurately.

8 Again, I don't think I can answer that at
9 this point.

10 CAPTAIN WOLF: Okay. There's several
11 questions that kind of combine that with the CAR 4b and
12 the Part 25 and has to do with the fail-safe design
13 concept, and what we're curious is whether any such
14 single failures should not prevent continued safe
15 flight, and based upon that, is it based upon the fail-
16 safe design concept?

17 In other words, does the current design
18 comply with Part 25 criteria?

19 MR. KOVACIK: Perhaps Mr. Umeda can address
20 that.

21 MR. UMEDA: You're referring to the fail-safe
22 requirement, CAR 4b.270?

23 CAPTAIN WOLF: I think it's 270.

24 MR. UMEDA: 270? Yes, it does comply.

1 CAPTAIN WOLF: Okay. Thank you.

2 MR. CLARK: Excuse me. Does it comply with
3 today's requirements, Part 25 requirements?

4 MR. UMEDA: Well, the requirements -- the
5 difference of requirements between CAR 4b and FAR 25,
6 up to Amendment 96, do have differences, and they have
7 differences for many paragraphs.

8 Are you addressing one specifically?

9 CAPTAIN WOLF: Specifically for the trim
10 system.

11 MR. UMEDA: I could address the durability
12 and damage tolerance requirements, if you wish.

13 CAPTAIN WOLF: Okay.

14 MR. UMEDA: Yes, it does comply with the
15 latest requirements.

16 MR. CLARK: Let me -- if you don't mind, if
17 you were going to put this system on a new design
18 airplane today to today's standards, could you certify
19 this system the way it is now?

20 MR. UMEDA: Specifically, it does comply to
21 the durability and damage tolerance requirements of FAR
22 25.571.

23 MR. CLARK: Okay. What other requirements
24 are out there that you would have to meet?

1 MR. UMEDA: It's a very large document. I
2 don't think I could answer that.

3 MR. CLARK: So, you don't know whether --
4 today, whether you would have to make major changes or
5 whether it would even be acceptable by today's
6 standards?

7 MR. UMEDA: We do not have the data in front
8 of us to make the comparisons to determine design --

9 MR. CLARK: And also, what I heard earlier,
10 you don't even have the data that you originally used
11 to certify the design back in -- when? In the 1960s?

12 MR. KOVACIK: That's only for specific
13 sections of the CARs that we didn't find data for.
14 Whether or not we were required to submit data for that
15 is under question as well.

16 MR. CLARK: But by today's standards, you
17 would have to submit data?

18 MR. KOVACIK: Yes, we would.

19 MR. CLARK: And you'd have to generate that
20 data to find out if your system did comply?

21 MR. KOVACIK: Right. And based on my under-
22 standing of the applicable FAR equivalent, you know,
23 present-day FAR, I believe we would be able to certify
24 the current design of the system.

1 MR. CLARK: But you wouldn't know if they
2 went through the process?

3 MR. KOVACIK: I think that would be a correct
4 statement. That would be a process. It's not just my
5 determination. It is a process of manufacture and
6 regulatory agency.

7 MR. CLARK: Okay. Thank you. I'm sorry to
8 interrupt.

9 MR. UMEDA: May I expand on that, please?

10 MR. CLARK: What's that?

11 MR. UMEDA: May I expand on that?

12 MR. CLARK: Please.

13 MR. UMEDA: You're specifically talking about
14 the fatigue and fail-safe requirements. We do not find
15 records of data submittal to the FAA to comply with CAR
16 4b.270. However, we do have internal documents
17 analysis that shows compliance with CAR 4b.270.

18 MR. CLARK: Okay.

19 MR. HAMMERSCHMIDT: Captain Wolf, please
20 proceed.

21 CAPTAIN WOLF: Okay. Thank you, sir. This
22 would either be again for Mr. Kovacik or Mr. Umeda, and
23 it pertains into Exhibit 9-A, Page 9, which is the
24 Systems Group Factual Report, and again the question

1 has to do with CAR 4b, Section 4b.325, entitled
2 "Control System Stops".

3 It states that "The control system stops will
4 be located such that wear, slackness or take-up
5 adjustments will not adversely affect the control
6 characteristics of the airplane."

7 In this particular regulation, where it's
8 accounted for as the possible cause of adverse control
9 characteristics, why would it not be accounted for as a
10 failure mode in certification, and wouldn't a total
11 wear be considered a failure of that particular system?

12 MR. KOVACIK: I think what this section is
13 referring to, you know, in terms of normal wear of the
14 system, the system stops that are in place, the amount
15 of change and the range of surface travel is not
16 affected.

17 When we look at the electrical shut-off
18 system, which is the primary stop in the system, you
19 know, that accounts for -- you know, if there's any
20 wear at the interface, the range is not going to change
21 appreciably.

22 At 040 end play reading, the resultant
23 stabilizer angle is on the order of .05 degrees. So,
24 even at the wear "limit" of .040 end play, you know,

1 the range of travel of the horizontal is still well
2 within, you know, controllability, you know,
3 parameters.

4 So, I believe that's what this section is
5 referring to.

6 CAPTAIN WOLF: Okay. Thank you. Just as far
7 as getting a couple things corrected in our mind here,
8 again for yourself. The torque tube is constructed of
9 titanium, correct?

10 MR. KOVACIK: That is correct.

11 CAPTAIN WOLF: Okay. And did we determine at
12 all what its design load was, what its design limit is
13 in pure tension?

14 MR. KOVACIK: I think Ken has addressed that.

15 MR. UMEDA: Yes. The maximum design load for
16 the torque tube is for the ultimate design case, and
17 that produces a limit load of approximately 30,000
18 pounds, ultimate load of 57,000 pounds with a factor of
19 safety of one and a half, and we have documents that we
20 do show compliance to meet these loading conditions.

21 CAPTAIN WOLF: Okay. Is the lower support of
22 the gear box made of magnesium?

23 MR. KOVACIK: The lower support of --

24 CAPTAIN WOLF: The gear box lower support.

1 MR. KOVACIK: The gear box itself is a
2 magnesium housing, both body and upper mounting plate.

3 CAPTAIN WOLF: Okay.

4 MR. KOVACIK: The support assembly beneath it
5 is not magnesium.

6 CAPTAIN WOLF: All right. How would the Acme
7 screw itself be held into the gear box assembly in the
8 event of a torque tube failure?

9 MR. KOVACIK: The Acme screw would be held
10 into the support assembly structure in the event of,
11 you said, a torque tube failure. The design of the
12 Acme screw at the top of the screw is what i would term
13 like a bell-mouth design, and it is -- a bell mouth is
14 held within the lower plate of the support assembly.

15 So, if there's a failure of the torque tube,
16 the resultant load from the stabilizer will be reacted
17 through the support assembly to the Acme screw and into
18 the Acme nut.

19 CAPTAIN WOLF: Is the gear box support
20 designed to or intended to withstand the flight loads
21 being experienced by the assembly?

22 MR. KOVACIK: Absolutely. That's the normal
23 load path in the jackscrew assembly.

24 CAPTAIN WOLF: Okay. This would be to Mr.

1 Talay, and it has to go with our grease subject and our
2 grease change, and the grease change took place back in
3 November of '97, and in September '97, Douglas
4 responded to Alaska Airlines with an NTO on the grease
5 change.

6 Douglas indicated that it would be the
7 responsibility of Alaska to monitor for adverse
8 reactions on the grease.

9 Were there any recommendations made to Alaska
10 by Douglas as to how to accomplish this, how to track
11 this and see what kind of response there was?

12 MR. TALAY: No, we didn't put any procedures
13 on to that requirement.

14 CAPTAIN WOLF: Did you feel that there should
15 have been or in hindsight or in the future, would that
16 be something that would be -- that might possibly be
17 recommended by Boeing?

18 MR. TALAY: Not knowing where even the
19 lubricant was intended to be used, whether it was
20 aircraft or why we provided some restrictions of its
21 potential use in the NTO, the requirement or the
22 recommendation was just to monitor the use of the
23 lubricant, and the request was made to forward any
24 findings, positive or negative, back to us.

1 But we didn't feel it was a requirement to
2 put in any kind of method of monitoring this usage.

3 CAPTAIN WOLF: Okay. Kind of along that same
4 line here in jackscrew end play measurements, --

5 MR. TALAY: Yes.

6 CAPTAIN WOLF: -- and processes that are in
7 place for you, the manufacturer, and other aircraft
8 manufacturers that need to make modifications, that
9 would be complied with by the operator.

10 In other words, if the manufacturer feels
11 that a particular action should be strictly followed by
12 an operator, what processes are in place to make that a
13 mandatory action?

14 I know there's FAA involvement. There's
15 bulletins. There's ADs and that type of thing. But as
16 far as you, as the manufacturer?

17 MR. TALAY: There's very few mechanisms that
18 we, the manufacturer, can mandate anything on to an
19 operator. There's a document called the "CMR Document"
20 that basically ties -- I'm not overly familiar with it,
21 but it ties a function to the certification of the
22 airplane.

23 CAPTAIN WOLF: Okay. Mr. Chairman, just a
24 few more questions, and we'll be done here.

1 Just on lubrication intervals, --

2 MR. TALAY: Yes.

3 CAPTAIN WOLF: -- and just for a little bit
4 of clarification on our part, could you give a history
5 of the lube intervals for the stabilizer jackscrew as
6 recommended by Boeing and just shortly describe how
7 this information has been disseminated to operators
8 over the years?

9 MR. TALAY: The lubrication intervals, like
10 any other task on the aircraft, is included in
11 different maintenance planning documents. The airlines
12 are provided these documents as a Douglas
13 recommendation. It goes into part of their FAA-
14 approved maintenance program.

15 The MRB process involves the airlines as well
16 as the manufacturer and the FAA. So, the airlines are
17 involved in the process, and the information is
18 disseminated back.

19 CAPTAIN WOLF: Okay. And again, on the
20 lubrication interval, just so we have a hard time for
21 clarification, that we're all playing on the same field
22 here, what lube interval for the stabilizer jackscrew
23 is recommended by Boeing at the time of the accident?

24 MR. TALAY: You want to deal with that one?

1 MR. KOVACIK: Based on the MSG-3 process, the
2 recommended lube interval would have been 3,600 hours.

3 CAPTAIN WOLF: All right. Thank you.

4 MR. KOVACIK: And that 3,600 hours was
5 arrived at based on, you know, reliability and
6 maintenance information from the operators who
7 participated in that MSG-3 meeting.

8 CAPTAIN WOLF: All right. Again for Mr.
9 Talay, do you have any ideas at this time why only four
10 of Alaska Airlines' airplanes experienced excess wear
11 rates out of our fleet?

12 MR. TALAY: No, I surely don't. This
13 investigation is no where near the point of determining
14 that, and I don't know.

15 CAPTAIN WOLF: Okay. And for Mr. Umeda, you
16 mentioned earlier that at 15 degrees and nose-down, the
17 Acme screw would exit the gimbal nut. Would it exit
18 the nut smoothly or would there be some binding due to
19 over-travel on the Acme screw angular range of motion?

20 MR. UMEDA: We had performed a lay-out to
21 consider the pivot limit of the Acme screw, about its
22 upper bearing. The pivot limit is about 7.9 degrees,
23 and at that point, at 15 degrees, the jackscrew or Acme
24 screw will exit the Acme nut.

1 CAPTAIN WOLF: Okay. Let's say that you had
2 to -- the torque tube fails. The Acme screw fails or
3 the gimbal nut fails, and how is that load
4 redistributed then in the jackscrew assembly, and what
5 type of redundancy you would have on that basis, and if
6 there's anything that the flight crew -- that a flight
7 crew or maintenance people -- that would alert to the
8 maintenance personnel or a flight crew, if that's at
9 all possible?

10 MR. UMEDA: Could you repeat the question?
11 The torque tube failure, and did you consider another
12 failure?

13 CAPTAIN WOLF: Right. In other words, if you
14 had a torque tube failure, Acme screw fails or the
15 gimbal nut fails.

16 MR. UMEDA: One at a time? All together?

17 CAPTAIN WOLF: No, no, no, no, no. In each
18 different case scenario. In other words, not all three
19 at the same time.

20 MR. UMEDA: If the torque tube fails, then
21 the load will be carried in tension by the upper
22 portion of the Acme screw into the support bearing from
23 the Acme nut.

24 If the Acme screw fails, then the load will

1 be carried by the torque tube to the Acme nut, in which
2 case, the Acme nut will be in compression. So, even
3 though you have a crack, you could still transmit a
4 load across a crack in compression.

5 CAPTAIN WOLF: Would the crew -- in that type
6 of a scenario, would there be any indications, any feel
7 or whatever, to the flight crew, any noises, any
8 vibrations indications?

9 MR. UMEDA: I believe Mr. Kovacik would be
10 able to answer that question.

11 MR. KOVACIK: From a functional standpoint,
12 if the inner torque tube were to fail, say, to separate
13 apart from the loading description that Mr. Umeda said,
14 you know, you've lost part of your drive train of the
15 jackscrew system.

16 So, the response would be that you wouldn't
17 be able to command trim or you could command it, but
18 you wouldn't get any trim response.

19 Similarly, with a failure of the Acme screw
20 below the nut, the same thing would apply. You would
21 maintain the structural load path, but the indication
22 would be, you know, no trim available.

23 CAPTAIN WOLF: All right. Earlier, Mr.
24 Guzzetti had talked about the MD-11, and the system it

1 has with the two Acme screws, and there's no torque
2 tubes, but you've got the chain connecting both of
3 them.

4 If you had the total failure of one of the
5 gimbal nuts, would the other jackscrew assembly be able
6 to maintain the integrity of the overall system?

7 MR. KOVACIK: When you say "maintain the
8 integrity of the system", --

9 CAPTAIN WOLF: Yeah.

10 MR. KOVACIK: -- you mean from a
11 functionality standpoint?

12 CAPTAIN WOLF: Right. In other words, would
13 just the one jackscrew be able to maintain the control
14 of the system?

15 MR. KOVACIK: From a strength standpoint,
16 yes. From a functionality standpoint, yes, based on
17 the design of the system, and in all likelihood, the
18 system would turn itself off because of the
19 differential load between the two jackscrews.

20 CAPTAIN WOLF: Okay. Would there be any
21 indications or feel to the flight deck?

22 MR. KOVACIK: Well, if the system inops
23 itself, again you would end up with a loss of trim
24 function.

1 CAPTAIN WOLF: So, would the loss of one
2 jackscrew, but the other one operating normally, the
3 crew would get some sort of an indication or a feel?

4 MR. KOVACIK: I believe that to be true, yes.

5 CAPTAIN WOLF: And just one or two questions,
6 quick ones here. On the earlier model MD-80s, what
7 type of attachment points are in place for the end play
8 restraining fixture, and are these brackets available
9 through Boeing or is this something that the airlines
10 themselves manufacture or adapt?

11 MR. TALAY: The brackets that attach the tool
12 to the airplane -- well, let me put it this way. The
13 tool is -- the lower bracket that mounts the tool is
14 permanently installed on all aircraft. On the early
15 MD-80s and DC-9, the upper bracket also was permanently
16 installed on the airplane.

17 Later in the '80s, the upper bracket became a
18 removable part, and it's included with the tool, and
19 you buy it. It's included with the drawings and the
20 tool, if you would fab it locally.

21 CAPTAIN WOLF: I'd like to just refer to
22 Exhibit 11-F real quick.

23 (Pause)

24 MR. TALAY: I have a copy of it.

1 CAPTAIN WOLF: Okay. Again for Mr. Talay.

2 MR. TALAY: Yes.

3 CAPTAIN WOLF: Would it be possible to review
4 the letter to all operators that was originated on
5 April 13th, 2000, regard the specifications for
6 stabilizer end play checks?

7 MR. TALAY: Yes.

8 CAPTAIN WOLF: And was a copy of this letter
9 sent to all the airlines and/or specifically sent to
10 Alaska Airlines?

11 MR. TALAY: Yes. Yes. This is an All
12 Operator Letter, and it goes to -- this went to all
13 twin jet operators. On the third or fourth line, up in
14 the text, it went to all DC-9, MD-80, MD-90, 717
15 operators.

16 CAPTAIN WOLF: Hm-hmm. What effect would the
17 improper restraining tools that would be used for end
18 play checks at Alaska Airlines have on the end play
19 measurements performed with this tool? Would there be
20 much of a variation?

21 MR. TALAY: We have not -- I have not seen
22 the Alaska Airlines tool. So, I really don't know what
23 the variance would be. Those tools are in the
24 possession of the NTSB.

1 Again, we do -- we are applying a specific
2 torque into this tool, and we do expect a certain
3 output. As the letter states, any variation in the
4 tool and thread quality pitch or amount of thread
5 engagement can affect the wear check results.

6 So, other than that, I can't comment much
7 about the specific Alaska tools.

8 CAPTAIN WOLF: Okay. All right. That's all
9 the questions I have. Thank you, sir.

10 MR. HAMMERSCHMIDT: Thank you, Captain Wolf.
11 Moving next to the Aircraft Mechanics Fraternal
12 Association.

13 MR. PATRICK: Thank you, Mr. Chairman. We
14 have just a few questions we'd like to address to Mr.
15 Talay.

16 MR. HAMMERSCHMIDT: Okay.

17 MR. PATRICK: In reference to jackscrew
18 assembly wear, you stated earlier that maintenance
19 interview is required to maintain the airworthiness.

20 MR. TALAY: Yes.

21 MR. PATRICK: With that statement in mind,
22 therefore, why did Boeing have recommended maintenance
23 intervals rather than required maintenance intervals?

24 MR. KOVACIK: Let me see if I can address

1 that question. Based on the nature of the maintenance
2 tasks, they are viewed as reasonable in nature, and the
3 paradigm is that because they are of a reasonable
4 nature, it is realistically anticipated that those
5 maintenance functions will be accomplished to maintain
6 the type design of the airplane.

7 MR. PATRICK: Okay. Thank you. This is also
8 to Mr. Talay. Is it possible that there may be more
9 reliable testing methods available for performing the
10 end play check in the future and/or do you feel that
11 the current procedures and tooling are adequate?

12 MR. TALAY: The data that we have had so far
13 with this check has shown it to be an adequate test for
14 the measurement that we're looking for, and the
15 function of it and the intent of it in identifying
16 units when they hit a certain range.

17 We don't -- I don't know of any more
18 elaborate testing that could provide a more accurate
19 result. Surely if our data collection shows a problem,
20 we'll address it, but the test has been there for quite
21 awhile, and it's done its function.

22 MR. PATRICK: Thank you. Also for Mr. Talay.
23 Does Boeing consider a C clamp to be a stable platform
24 for taking precision measurements?

1 MR. TALAY: The C clamp is used to secure the
2 dial indicator to either the lower or the upper stop.
3 It's proved adequate thus far.

4 MR. PATRICK: Thank you. Okay. In reference
5 to Exhibit 15-F, that would be Pages 21 and 22, --

6 MR. TALAY: You have to give us one moment,
7 please.

8 MR. PATRICK: Sure.

9 MR. TALAY: We don't have a lot of the
10 exhibits that are being referred to now.

11 MR. PATRICK: Well, I can make this easy.
12 It's in reference to the DTI bracket, the dial
13 indicator bracket, that's shown --

14 MR. TALAY: I have the exhibit. Can you
15 refer to a page, please?

16 MR. PATRICK: 21 and 22.

17 MR. TALAY: Got it.

18 MR. PATRICK: Okay.

19 MR. HINDERBERGER: Excuse me, Mr. Chairman.
20 This exhibit was not on the list for this witness to be
21 prepared to testify for. So, if it's necessary for him
22 to testify as it pertains to this exhibit, I'd like him
23 to have an adequate amount of time to prepare himself.

24 MR. HAMMERSCHMIDT: Oh, absolutely. Please

1 take your time.

2 MR. PATRICK: Mr. Chairman, I was going to
3 point out, it is listed for Mr. -- Dr. Khaled. I don't
4 know what the question thrust is, but he perhaps could
5 answer the question.

6 MR. TALAY: I've looked at this. I can
7 address this question, I think.

8 MR. PATRICK: It's just your own personal
9 observation. Do you feel that this dial indicator
10 bracket that is shown would be adequate for on-wing
11 testing, and could this be a future change?

12 MR. TALAY: I guess I'm -- just by going by
13 the view, I wasn't at -- obviously involved in this
14 test. I don't know how it's actually secured to the
15 screw. All you're looking for is a solid connection of
16 the dial indicator.

17 You know, right now, we feel we're getting an
18 adequate clamp-up using the C clamp down by the nut.
19 This is not the way obviously that a check is done on
20 the aircraft. This was done for an NTSB test.

21 MR. PATRICK: Okay. Thank you. That's all
22 the questions I have for the panel. Thank you very
23 much.

24 MR. HAMMERSCHMIDT: Very good. Thank you,

1 Mr. Patrick.

2 Moving next to the Federal Aviation
3 Administration for questions.

4 MR. DONNER: Thank you, Mr. Chairman. Just
5 two or three, and the first one is a point of
6 clarification for me for -- here I am -- for Mr.
7 Kovacik.

8 Earlier today, you were talking about the
9 Douglas fault analysis of the flight control system.

10 MR. KOVACIK: Yes, that's correct.

11 MR. DONNER: And I believe you referred to it
12 as a "quantitative analysis".

13 MR. KOVACIK: Yes. I believe I mentioned it
14 as a quantitative analysis.

15 MR. DONNER: Yeah. Did you -- did that
16 system and did that fault analysis include any
17 probability calculations?

18 MR. KOVACIK: No, it did not.

19 MR. DONNER: Would you like to discuss then
20 the differences between a qualitative and a
21 quantitative calculation or analysis?

22 MR. KOVACIK: Thank you for picking that up.

23 In essence, because it didn't go through a probability
24 analysis, a number analysis, it wouldn't have been a

1 quantitative analysis. It would have been a
2 qualitative analysis. So, I misspoke.

3 MR. DONNER: Thank you very much.

4 MR. KOVACIK: Thank you.

5 MR. DONNER: And just one or two for my
6 colleague Terry Khaled. I promised not to call him
7 Doctor today.

8 DR. KHALED: Please don't.

9 MR. DONNER: Terry, much earlier today, you
10 discussed the quill shaft failure, the reflective band,
11 and the indication that that band was fatigue.

12 In a low cycle fatigue situation, such as
13 this, are the available data reliable enough to
14 accurately predict a crack propagation failure?

15 DR. KHALED: No.

16 MR. DONNER: On the particular accident quill
17 shaft, do you believe that you could accurately
18 estimate the loads in the cycles or times that were
19 involved?

20 DR. KHALED: No.

21 MR. DONNER: Okay. Thank you. Thank you,
22 Mr. Chairman.

23 MR. HAMMERSCHMIDT: Thank you, Mr. Donner.

24 Going next, finally, to the Boeing Commercial

1 Airplane Group for questions.

2 MR. HINDERBERGER: Thank you, Mr. Chairman.
3 We have only a few questions here.

4 I'd like to, first of all, clarify an issue
5 that came up a few minutes ago regarding the Boeing-
6 recommended lube interval. There was a question about
7 that recommended interval, and I believe the answer was
8 that the recommended interval associated with the MSG-3
9 document was 3,600 hours or one C check.

10 This question is for Mr. Kovacik. Is it --
11 is there also an additional on aircraft maintenance
12 planning document that would be associated with an MSG-
13 2 operator that also contains for the MD-80 a
14 recommended lube interval?

15 MR. KOVACIK: Yeah. That is correct.

16 MR. HINDERBERGER: And what would that
17 interval be?

18 MR. KOVACIK: To my understanding, the
19 lubrication interval for the MSG-2 OAMP is 600 to 900
20 hours.

21 MR. HINDERBERGER: Also, relative to the
22 3,600 hour lubrication interval, does Boeing have any
23 data to indicate that airplanes lubricated at the 3,600
24 hour interval produce an acceptable wear rate?

1 MR. KOVACIK: There is data from the AD
2 repetitive inspections that -- where we can isolate
3 certain airplanes that were delivered to an operator,
4 who was using the MSG-3 3,600 hour or above lubrication
5 interval. That data suggests strongly that even with a
6 3,600 hour lubrication interval, the target or desired
7 wear rate of .001 inches per thousand hour can be
8 achieved or bettered.

9 So, there's several examples from the present
10 day data being reviewed that suggest that, you know,
11 that lubrication interval is appropriate.

12 MR. HINDERBERGER: Thank you. Captain Wolf
13 was asking a question earlier relative to the DC-10 and
14 its dual jackscrew installation, and the question was
15 relative to if a single -- if one of those jackscrews
16 in the DC-10 were to fail, would there be an indication
17 to the flight crew.

18 Likewise, on the MD-80 correctly illustrated
19 to us in your presentation, the dual load path through
20 the torque tube and the Acme screw.

21 So, my question is, on the MD-80, if the
22 torque tube were to fail, does the flight crew get an
23 indication that the torque tube failed in some way
24 through the trim system?

1 MR. KOVACIK: I think I answered that
2 question when I answered --

3 MR. HINDERBERGER: Okay.

4 MR. KOVACIK: -- Mr. Wolf, to say if the
5 torque tube did break, separate, that we lost the drive
6 capability of the system, and therefore the indication
7 to the flight crew would be, you know, loss of trim
8 capability.

9 MR. HINDERBERGER: Okay. And likewise, with
10 the Acme screw, the same answer?

11 MR. KOVACIK: Yes, that is correct.

12 MR. HINDERBERGER: Okay. And my last
13 question is relative to certification. Since there's
14 been a lot of discussion about that today, I was hoping
15 that I could ask a question here to help clear it up.

16 So, Mr. Kovacik, my last question is, does
17 Boeing believe that the system that we're discussing
18 today, the MD-80 system, meets the requirements of FAR
19 Paragraphs 25.671 and 25.1309?

20 MR. KOVACIK: I believe the answer is yes. I
21 believe I testified to that question.

22 MR. HINDERBERGER: Okay. Thank you. It was
23 just that we had gone around and around through several
24 iterations. So, I wanted to get back to the FAR

1 paragraph for that. Thank you.

2 That's the last question I have, Mr.
3 Chairman.

4 MR. HAMMERSCHMIDT: Thank you, Mr.
5 Hinderberger, and thank the parties for keeping their
6 questions efficient here towards the end of this day.

7 Seeing that we have no signals, further
8 signals from the Tech Panel, let's move to the Board of
9 Inquiry for questions. Mr. Berman?

10 MR. BERMAN: Thank you, Mr. Chairman. Mr.
11 Kovacik, you've discussed several times today that you
12 didn't have any concerns about activating the primary
13 and alternate trim in either the same direction or
14 opposite directions.

15 Can you just draw it together for me? Do you
16 have any problems with the crew troubleshooting the
17 system in that way?

18 MR. KOVACIK: From a -- I'm not an operations
19 expert nor am I a pilot, certainly not a commercial
20 pilot at that. I know there is abnormal procedures,
21 you know, in the event of, you know, loss of stabilizer
22 function or "run-away" stabilizer.

23 As to the appropriateness of a flight crew
24 troubleshooting, I don't know how I can comment on

1 that. I don't have the background or the expertise to
2 comment.

3 MR. BERMAN: Okay. But you still stand by no
4 negative outcomes that are in your mind right now?

5 MR. KOVACIK: In a normal system operation,
6 you know, I don't see a problem, you know, commanding a
7 primary trim and an alternate trim at the same time. I
8 don't believe again in any of our documents, we
9 recommend doing that, but I don't see that being a
10 problem.

11 As for any abnormal situation, application
12 of, you know, primary and alternate trim, either, you
13 know, together or in opposition, that would be
14 speculation as to whether or not that has any impact at
15 all.

16 MR. BERMAN: Okay.

17 MR. KOVACIK: So, I can't answer that.

18 MR. BERMAN: All right, sir. Well, I'm just
19 myself a country pilot from Washington, D.C. You said
20 earlier, I think, that because the Acme nuts are a wear
21 item, Douglas and Boeing later didn't have to plan for
22 its failure or didn't have to make it fail-safe. I
23 mean, that's your reason that it didn't have fail-safe
24 built into it. It's a wear -- an item that's planned

1 to wear out, and I think that's what you were saying,
2 is that right?

3 MR. KOVACIK: I think the intent of the
4 design, the three elements of that wear design, the
5 over-sizing or the robust design of the Acme nut
6 element, plus the two maintenance interventions, my
7 understanding is that that applies an equivalent degree
8 of, you know, safety for the system.

9 MR. BERMAN: Well, that's what I'm wondering
10 about, because, I mean, to me, it's confusing. I would
11 think that if you have an item that's a key structural
12 part of an airplane, and it's one of the ones that you
13 know wears, that it would be more important to make
14 that one fail-safe than an item that doesn't wear,
15 because when you don't plan for failure of a wear item,
16 you're putting an awful lot of load on the maintenance
17 system to do everything right every time through, isn't
18 that right?

19 MR. KOVACIK: I think the paradigm or the
20 belief is that the maintenance would be, you know,
21 accomplished, and the in-service history suggests that
22 the maintenance tasks of lubrication and end play
23 checks had been accomplished and were being
24 accomplished. That would support that initial, you

1 know, belief or paradigm.

2 MR. BERMAN: I really wonder if that's true,
3 because you've got a couple of -- at least several
4 cases cited where jackscrews wore out prematurely in
5 the 1980s, 1960s, and Boeing's thought was that
6 lubrication wasn't being performed correctly.

7 So, there's actually evidence the other way,
8 that it isn't always done right.

9 MR. KOVACIK: Well, let's be careful there.
10 Those particular references you made, those were
11 instances of high wear rate. The actual total wear on
12 those components were, as Jim -- Mr. Talay had
13 indicated, were at or near the recommended removal
14 limits, which would suggest to us that that element of
15 the maintenance intervention, that being the end play
16 inspection, was actually doing its job in identifying
17 problematic, you know, jackscrews and driving that
18 replacement.

19 Moreover, you know, those instances are about
20 in number three or four over the course of 30 years.
21 That, you know, in a fleet size of, you know, over
22 2,000 airplanes, that doesn't suggest that there's some
23 sort of systemic problem with accomplishing
24 lubrication. It just says on some instances, it would

1 appear that, you know, lubrication, you know, wasn't
2 done properly.

3 MR. BERMAN: Well, I don't know how much you
4 planned this whole system around averages or, you know,
5 the 99.999 percent of the time it's done right as
6 opposed to if it was done poorly, if that was true
7 three or four times, that could have been three or four
8 accidents, if it went long enough, and that would, of
9 course, be unacceptable.

10 Let me just turn to Mr. Talay, and this is
11 another one of my philosophical questions. Originally,
12 it was established by data that it was really important
13 to lube this thing every 600 hours.

14 The reliability was then used to stretch the
15 lubrication interval. How did that new data overwhelm
16 the old data that said it was really important to
17 lubricate it every 600 hours?

18 MR. TALAY: The analysis and the
19 recommendations provided by Service Engineering was
20 with a slightly different goal maybe. We were looking
21 to provide a recommendation to keep this part, to
22 maximize the use of the part.

23 As I -- the logic of our MSG-3 process is to
24 take other processes into account, and they would come

1 in with the airlines provided reliability data,
2 suggesting that that -- the effect of extending
3 lubrication interval did not negatively affect the wear
4 rate of this component.

5 So, Service Engineering, we would -- our
6 intent was just to reiterate and stress an existing
7 movement of oil at that time as being the prudent thing
8 to do to keep that plane on the -- to keep that part on
9 the airplane.

10 The MSG-3 process takes into account of the
11 different line of thinking that I'm not particularly
12 familiar with.

13 MR. BERMAN: But you had those several
14 airplanes that, yes, were caught, they were caught by
15 the then existing --

16 MR. TALAY: Yes.

17 MR. BERMAN: -- lubrication and inspection
18 intervals. Then those intervals were all stretched.
19 It doesn't come together for me.

20 MR. KOVACIK: May I comment on that, Mr.
21 Berman?

22 MR. BERMAN: Yes, sir.

23 MR. KOVACIK: It would be -- the references
24 in the AOLs were made to a certain lube interval based

1 on the existing Boeing recommendation documents at that
2 time.

3 Now, subsequent to when those OEMP documents
4 were issued, through, you know, the appropriate, you
5 know, procedures with the operators and their local
6 regulatory agencies, those lube intervals have been
7 escalated, you know, accordingly from that point, you
8 know.

9 When it came time for MSG-3, the truth of the
10 matter is that the fleet operators were, you know,
11 represented a full spectrum of lubrication intervals,
12 and that would provide a certain bulk of data, a
13 certain body of data, that would suggest, you know,
14 these lubrication intervals were appropriate, you know,
15 for the task.

16 MR. BERMAN: Okay. For most airplanes, maybe
17 not for all airplanes.

18 Let me turn to Mr. Talay. You mentioned that
19 you had some data about the average wear rates, and
20 that the maintenance schedule was built on those
21 averages.

22 Did Boeing ever look at the variance of the
23 wear rates or just the average?

24 MR. TALAY: The wear rate that you might be

1 referring to, Mr. Berman, is the -- was a targeted wear
2 rate of this 1,000 per thousand hours that was
3 established in the -- early on in the program. I
4 believe the 8 also had the same targeted wear rate.

5 The only data, I guess, that I referred to
6 was in the '92 AOL, where we had obtained actual
7 airline data from 19 or so airlines, and that was the
8 only actual wear rate information that we've actually
9 published as far as an actual industry wear rate.

10 I don't have the exhibit in front of me, but
11 I think it was .011 on one model and .013 on another.

12 MR. KOVACIK: Okay. Can I add something to
13 that, Mr. Berman?

14 MR. BERMAN: Yes, sir. Please.

15 MR. KOVACIK: The existing interval for the
16 end play check is, you know, from an hour standpoint,
17 is, you know, 7,200 hours. Based on that interval, you
18 know, you rightly said, you know, we have a target wear
19 rate, an average wear rate, and it has been confirmed
20 on several occasions, back in the '90s and even in
21 present day AD data, that 001 per thousand hour wear
22 rate is achievable.

23 Now, in regards to variances, obviously the
24 end play check is there to evaluate or monitor the

1 amount of wear. With a 7,000 hour or approximately a
2 7,000 hour, you know, interval, that tells me you can
3 accommodate quite a variance in wear rate before the
4 total amount of wear could be -- become a concern.

5 For instance, if, say, from a jackscrew
6 delivered on a new airplane, you know, the next end
7 play check is scheduled 7,000 hours out, you know.
8 With the current limit of 040 wear for removal, you
9 could anticipate a wear rate six times the 001 per
10 thousand and still result in, you know, an end play
11 check catching the unit, you know, at its limit.

12 So, I would think that based on the interval
13 that's prescribed, it can handle a significant variance
14 in actual wear rate.

15 Moreover, that sort of wear rate, on the
16 order of five or six or, you know, in that order, we've
17 only seen that sort of wear rate in the in-service
18 history because of a lubrication starvation issue.

19 So, provided that, you know, some degree of
20 lubrication is being applied, you know, we should be
21 able to, you know, have variances of wear rate much
22 less than that limit, and even that large limit should
23 be accommodated for in the end play check.

24 MR. BERMAN: Well, we have the uncomfortable

1 situation of this accident, and we don't know or we
2 haven't established why the failure occurred here, but
3 clearly the inspection interval was not adequate for
4 the wear rate. That goes without saying, isn't that
5 right?

6 MR. KOVACIK: Obviously we don't know exactly
7 the nature of the event or condition or series of
8 events or conditions that led to the defeat of our
9 system. We don't know that. That's why we're here,
10 and that's why we're so interested, you know, in
11 following through with the investigation, to find out
12 what actually happened.

13 MR. BERMAN: But do you agree that the
14 interval was not adequate in this case at least?

15 MR. KOVACIK: It would appear that way.

16 MR. BERMAN: Okay. All righty. Was there
17 any kind of certification activity involving the
18 horizontal stabilizer trim during the certification
19 process of the MD-80, the MD-90 and Boeing 717?

20 MR. KOVACIK: Was there any --

21 MR. BERMAN: Papers, anything, any papers
22 written for the FAA, any fault or FMEA analyses on that
23 system?

24 MR. KOVACIK: In terms of specific documents,

1 I don't know that for certain, but I do know generally
2 as a rule, if there were significant changes to any
3 system, that those changes would be re-evaluated based
4 on, you know, later amendments to the regulations.

5 MR. BERMAN: Okay. Well, I know the
6 requirement that you just stated, but I'm asking were
7 there any papers or documents?

8 MR. KOVACIK: I don't know that for certain.
9 So, I can't say.

10 MR. BERMAN: Okay. Could you please find out
11 and submit that for us?

12 MR. KOVACIK: I -- the Boeing can take an
13 action on that.

14 MR. BERMAN: Thanks. Just a couple more
15 questions. If there's an airplane that was inspected
16 by an operator at .040, would you recommend that the --
17 I guess this is for Mr. Talay mostly.

18 Would you recommend that the operator do
19 anything special in terms of accelerating the next
20 inspection or anything like that or should they just
21 keep going out to the next schedule --

22 MR. TALAY: Currently, the procedure allows
23 that unit to go -- that airplane to go back in service
24 with 40,000ths until the next check currently

1 established at 2-C.

2 MR. BERMAN: Well, what would you recommend,
3 based on your knowledge of the system?

4 MR. TALAY: I -- given my knowledge of the
5 system and history with it, we're comfortable with that
6 maintenance action.

7 MR. BERMAN: Is Boeing working on any kind of
8 a redesign of the jackscrew system?

9 MR. KOVACIK: Maybe I can --

10 MR. BERMAN: Yes, sir.

11 MR. KOVACIK: -- best address that question.
12 Are we working on any design changes?

13 MR. BERMAN: Yes, sir.

14 MR. KOVACIK: The system as a whole is being
15 reviewed, you know, looked at, you know. As it applies
16 to any particular change that we have in mind, you
17 know, that hasn't been established yet. This is still,
18 you know, preliminary review of the design, and as more
19 information is gleaned from the investigation, you
20 know, appropriate, you know, consideration will be
21 made, you know, of the adequacy of the design, and
22 there's no question about that.

23 But at this point, you know, there's nothing
24 specific.

1 MR. BERMAN: Okay. So, I understand you're
2 reviewing the design, but no specific changes are on
3 the drawing boards. Is that second part true?

4 MR. KOVACIK: That's correct.

5 MR. BERMAN: Let me ask one more question. I
6 believe it's for Mr. Talay.

7 Did you take note over the last three years
8 or so of any questions from Alaska Air about problems
9 with AeroShell 33 grease? Any concerns they had about
10 that grease?

11 MR. TALAY: The only issue that has come up -
12 -

13 MR. BERMAN: Apart from the accident.

14 MR. TALAY: -- apart from the accident, we
15 had a series of troubleshooting phone calls on rotation
16 problems being experienced out of Fairbanks, Alaska, in
17 cold weather environments, and during that series of
18 troubleshooting phone calls, the AeroShell issue came
19 up, yes.

20 MR. BERMAN: What were the problems that were
21 discussed in those phone calls?

22 MR. TALAY: Regarding the lubricant?

23 MR. BERMAN: Yeah.

24 MR. TALAY: It was just another question of

1 the compatibility of mixing the lubricant on the
2 airplane.

3 MR. BERMAN: What was -- sorry.

4 MR. TALAY: There was a possibility that the
5 grease was applied to the fittings and basically had
6 just been cut in rather than any special procedure to
7 purge out the old grease. So, we had a -- we just
8 wanted to revisit the mixing possibility of the two
9 greases. So, that was accomplished at that time.

10 MR. BERMAN: What was the specific symptom
11 that Alaska Air was reporting to Boeing on those
12 Fairbanks airplanes?

13 MR. TALAY: There was a rotation, difficult
14 to rotate or heavy to rotate, on --

15 MR. BERMAN: Oh, a heavy to rotate?

16 MR. TALAY: A heavy to rotate airplane on
17 take-off after being on the ground there in 50-degree,
18 minus 50-degree Fahrenheit weather. Lubrication was
19 just one of many issues looked at with -- during the
20 course of that investigation.

21 MR. BERMAN: And did Alaska Air or Boeing
22 establish that there was a cut-in issue of the
23 lubricant mixtures? Was there a problem with
24 introduction of the new lubricant?

1 MR. TALAY: The lubricant, as it was reported
2 to us, there was a cut-in date where the lubricant
3 might have been just started to be used on the
4 airplanes. There was no definite action to purge out
5 the old grease which would have been a preferred way to
6 do it.

7 So, we had looked at the -- we took that into
8 account and said, all right, if that action did not
9 happen, what would be the ramifications of having the
10 lubricant mixed.

11 MR. BERMAN: Just so I'll be sure, are you
12 saying that Alaska Air specifically reported that they
13 had not taken special precautions on the introduction?

14 MR. TALAY: Yes. Yes.

15 MR. BERMAN: Okay. Do we have a copy of
16 that, Mr. Guzzetti? That correspondence on Boeing's
17 side?

18 MR. GUZZETTI: Yes, we do.

19 MR. BERMAN: Okay. And I know that Boeing's
20 response to that is in our records. So, I won't
21 belabor that.

22 Thank you very much. No further questions.

23 MR. TALAY: Thank you.

24 MR. HAMMERSCHMIDT: Thank you, Mr. Berman.

1 Mr. Clark, do you have some questions?

2 MR. CLARK: Dr. Khaled, I think you mentioned
3 when you're answering questions for Mr. Donner, the --
4 you were talking about the fatigue area on the bottom
5 of the nut, and that you could not estimate the amount
6 of time that it existed or the amount of cycles it went
7 through to create that.

8 DR. KHALED: That is correct.

9 MR. CLARK: Okay. Is it possible that that
10 could have been a pre-existing crack?

11 DR. KHALED: Pre-existing in what sense, if
12 you might?

13 MR. CLARK: Before the accident. It was
14 existing before the nut failed. Several flights
15 earlier.

16 DR. KHALED: I guess it's conceivable.

17 MR. CLARK: It's possible?

18 DR. KHALED: Yeah.

19 MR. CLARK: Okay. Mr. Kovacik, we've been
20 talking about redundancy, reliability. Is this system
21 considered a critical flight system?

22 MR. KOVACIK: I guess yes, based on -- I'm
23 sorry. Yes. Based on our, you know, test-loading in
24 our presentation, yes, it is a critical system.

1 MR. CLARK: Basically, if it fails, we lose
2 the airplane?

3 MR. KOVACIK: Right. It's required for, you
4 know, proper balance of the airplane.

5 MR. CLARK: Okay. And you've described the
6 dual load paths throughout the structure, and the one
7 thing that wasn't considered in the design was the
8 failure of the brass threads, that had they failed,
9 that that wasn't a part of the design consideration.

10 MR. KOVACIK: Well, in actuality, the dual
11 threads within the Acme nut does address, you know,
12 certain specific failures that were, you know,
13 considered.

14 MR. CLARK: Okay. Part of the sense of
15 putting in dual threads is that if one set of threads
16 failed, the second set is there to carry the load.

17 MR. KOVACIK: That's correct.

18 MR. CLARK: Okay. But if we -- what is your
19 definition of redundant in this environment? What
20 makes it redundant?

21 MR. KOVACIK: What makes the --

22 MR. CLARK: What makes the system redundant?
23 What makes the dual thread area redundant?

24 MR. KOVACIK: That loss of one of the thread

1 elements has a back-up element that can, you know,
2 maintain the integrity of the load path.

3 MR. CLARK: But the threads are -- that --
4 you're talking about two independent failures or two
5 independent systems? Is that --

6 MR. KOVACIK: I guess I'm not following you.
7 I apologize.

8 MR. CLARK: Well, we've talked about
9 redundant systems, dual load paths, that part of the
10 redundancy is that a single failure will not cause both
11 load paths to fail at the same time.

12 MR. KOVACIK: Okay. Yes.

13 MR. CLARK: And in this consideration, it
14 appears that both load paths failed at the same time.

15 MR. KOVACIK: That appears to be true, yes.

16 MR. CLARK: Okay. And part of your
17 discussion is that you would believe that right now,
18 the theory on the table is that those dual threads
19 failed because of lack of lubrication?

20 MR. KOVACIK: Boy, that's --

21 MR. CLARK: Okay.

22 MR. KOVACIK: Obviously we're -- the
23 investigation is not complete, and I don't know if we
24 can make that sort of determination at this point. It

1 would be evident that both threads exhibited wear,
2 excessive wear.

3 As to the nature and root cause of that,
4 that's still to be determined.

5 MR. CLARK: But since they both wore out at
6 about the same time, and both sets of threads were
7 essentially gone at the same time, it would appear that
8 we had a single thread going on that caused both to
9 fail at the same time?

10 MR. KOVACIK: There was some common process
11 going on. I don't know if it's necessarily singular,
12 but some common process or common events or common
13 conditions or --

14 MR. CLARK: But common is the -- something
15 common is going on that caused both of these to fail,
16 and that in a sense defeated the redundancy of the
17 system.

18 MR. KOVACIK: I would say that's a fair
19 estimation.

20 MR. CLARK: Okay.

21 MR. KOVACIK: Not knowing any more about the
22 nature of the investigation, where we're going, --

23 MR. CLARK: Okay.

24 MR. KOVACIK: -- what we might discover.

1 MR. CLARK: All right. Also from your
2 testimony, it appears that you put a great amount of
3 necessity on the mechanics reliably performing their
4 job.

5 MR. KOVACIK: That's true. There are
6 maintenance dependencies associated with this design,
7 yes.

8 MR. CLARK: Okay. But out of this dual
9 system, and I think somebody talked about 93 million
10 hours in the system, how many failures could we have in
11 the mechanics environment to fail to lube that
12 jackscrew and not get into this type of situation?

13 MR. KOVACIK: Yeah. Boy, that's difficult to
14 assess, you know. Obviously the lubrication is a
15 repetitively-done task. Let's say if, for some reason,
16 that particular task was omitted or missed, you know,
17 by the next interval, if that task was accomplished
18 correctly, whatever potential increase in wear
19 experienced during that interval would be arrested, and
20 you'd be back at a more nominal target wear rate.

21 So, for, you know, some sort of very adverse
22 condition to arise, there would potentially have to be
23 multiple, you know, problems with those maintenance
24 tasks, you know, to --

1 MR. CLARK: That would be one -- that could
2 be a possibility, but right now, we don't know how many
3 multiples we need to have before we could introduce a
4 failure into that redundant system.

5 MR. KOVACIK: You know, there is the end play
6 check that is prescribed as well to monitor the overall
7 wear. So, you know, to answer -- I guess I can't
8 answer the question. That's --

9 MR. CLARK: Okay. If we were to -- right
10 before the accident, I believe we were up to around
11 10,000 hours between end play checks for Alaska
12 Airlines, 9,500-9,200 hours. I would assume a lot can
13 go on during that period of time, if we missed a couple
14 lubrications?

15 MR. KOVACIK: Potentially, yes.

16 MR. CLARK: Okay. Also, if we had part of
17 the dual load paths consideration, if we had pre-
18 existing damage, such as a fatigue crack, would that be
19 considered a latent failure and really defeats the
20 capability of the system to provide dual load paths?

21 MR. KOVACIK: When you say "fatigue failure",
22 --

23 MR. CLARK: Low cycle fatigue with the nut,
24 like we believe Dr. Khaled testified to.

1 MR. KOVACIK: And how does that relate to the
2 scenario that you're --

3 MR. CLARK: Well, if you have a fatigue
4 failure going on somewhere in that system, in the
5 jackscrew or in the torque tube or at the nut threads,
6 doesn't that also defeat the possibility that dual --
7 that's defeating the level of redundancy that you have?

8 MR. KOVACIK: You know, I'm not an expert in
9 fatigue, but if there is a failure in that torque tube,
10 you know, we've already testified to that effect, you
11 know, that we would lose the trim capability. We would
12 not lose the load path.

13 So, I guess I don't understand --

14 MR. CLARK: I'm saying if there were a pre-
15 existing crack in that torque tube, and we then had a
16 failure somewhere else in the structural system, the
17 pre-existing failure's a latent failure, it's a hidden
18 failure, and nobody knows about it.

19 MR. KOVACIK: You know, I don't know how to
20 respond to that.

21 MR. CLARK: Okay. All right. If we -- in
22 the system, if we were defeating the electrical stops,
23 the electrical stops didn't work, what happens to the
24 jackscrew if we run it till it stops?

1 MR. KOVACIK: You know, like the presentation
2 I gave, we do have back-up mechanical rotational stops.
3 The intent there is to stop the screw from turning.
4 So, if we have an instance where the electrical shut-
5 off system, let's say, is not working properly due to a
6 misrigged condition or a cable breaking, then you'd
7 have a condition where the screw could potentially
8 rotate such that the mechanical rotational stop would
9 contact the Acme nut stop.

10 MR. CLARK: And that could cause structural
11 failure in the brass nut or in that whole gimbal nut
12 mechanism?

13 MR. KOVACIK: I think there is -- you know,
14 from the metallurgy report, there was one instance of
15 the Acme nut lug suffering damage from the --

16 MR. CLARK: That came in because of the on-
17 going inspection after the accident.

18 MR. KOVACIK: Right. I guess a follow-on to
19 that in regards to that particular Acme nut, you know,
20 I personally haven't seen that or understood the
21 nature of what that indicates, you know, part numbers,
22 etc.

23 MR. CLARK: Also, in the area of MIL Specs, I
24 think Mr. Talay talked about -- I'm sorry. Mr. Talay.

1 MR. TALAY: Talay.

2 MR. CLARK: Talay. Sorry. You talked about
3 the issue of -- that MIL Specs -- you use MIL Spec
4 numbers to define the types of grease that can go on
5 the airplanes.

6 MR. TALAY: Yes.

7 MR. CLARK: Okay. So, if any grease met a
8 certain MIL Spec, it can also go on an airplane?

9 MR. TALAY: True.

10 MR. CLARK: And there are -- for any MIL Spec
11 number, the AeroShell 33 comes under one MIL Spec, and
12 there's a number of those, and --

13 MR. TALAY: The MIL Spec that we use have
14 several greases listed under it.

15 MR. CLARK: Right. Okay. Is it possible
16 that those types of greases that may -- there may be
17 several greases that all comply with one MIL Spec, but
18 those greases in and of themselves may be incompatible?

19 MR. TALAY: When we get into the actual
20 aspects of the grease and its compatibility issue, I
21 would prefer to defer that to the lube person we have
22 coming on tomorrow.

23 MR. CLARK: Okay. Where we're at right now
24 then is we have this redundant system, and there are --

1 and I think one of you testified that there may be
2 other unknown failure modes out there, that the way
3 this system is right now, that whatever can take out
4 two sets of threads on a jackscrew, basically we've
5 lost our redundancy in that system.

6 We have a single failure that can lead to a
7 catastrophic accident.

8 MR. KOVACIK: I guess I agree with you.

9 MR. CLARK: Okay. In this area, if we're
10 relying this much on mechanics to do their job properly
11 before we could perhaps introduce a failure into this
12 jackscrew, you mentioned that there were -- did not
13 appear to be systemic problems in mechanics performing
14 their job.

15 MR. TALAY: That's true.

16 MR. CLARK: Okay. But we also -- Mr. Berman
17 raised the issues that there's a number of prior
18 failures, plugs zerc, high wear rates because of lack
19 of lubrication. So, that says that there are some
20 problems out there.

21 MR. TALAY: The units that drove the AOLs,
22 again we've talked about them as being failures, they
23 just -- they wore prematurely, and they were removed on
24 schedule. So, they were far from failing by the

1 nomenclature that we have been using "failing" today.

2 We do have -- we have had those events that
3 drove those AOLs or at least the first one where we
4 observed plugged lube passages. The second AOL was
5 based on data that was acquired from the airlines. We
6 really didn't have the chance to view that accelerated
7 wear part. So, we don't know what transpired there,
8 but it's a true statement.

9 MR. CLARK: Okay. But in light of the 10,000
10 hours or 9,500 hours between checks, we find jackscrews
11 that are making metal. There's slivers. There's mix
12 in the brass threads. All right.

13 MR. TALAY: Could you just repeat the
14 question? I didn't catch it.

15 MR. CLARK: I guess the question is that, how
16 do we know what the wear rate is going to be in the
17 next 9,000 hours if we just passed an 040 check, when
18 we see jackscrews out there, I've heard the term,
19 "making metal"? It's putting out slivers. It's
20 putting out fragments.

21 MR. TALAY: When we first put out the alert
22 bulletins, we had the issue on some of the early
23 findings of metal on or around the screw. Now, we have
24 an aluminum bronze nut that is wearing. We would have

1 every expectation of finding trace amounts of aluminum
2 bronze in the grease.

3 We have an area that is -- when sealed up in
4 service, it's in a protected area, but during the
5 maintenance environment, there is all sorts of work
6 being done on and around the screw.

7 We have not seen as a result of the ADs
8 screws shedding metal. The bulletins were written very
9 conservatively initially, but they've been revised
10 twice to allow a lot of minor amounts of metal in the
11 screws.

12 So, the term "making metal" was not accurate.

13 It was a term that was thrown around very early in
14 this process, but we have not, and it's shown, I think,
15 by the number of removals, that we have not seen a big
16 issue with metal, and truly most of the ones that were
17 removed for "metal" would not be removed in today's
18 language in those alert bulletins.

19 MR. CLARK: Just because you found metal down
20 there?

21 MR. TALAY: Just because you found metal
22 wouldn't drive you to replace the unit. The vast
23 majority of them had nothing to do with the jackscrew.
24 It was debris from surrounding work.

1 MR. CLARK: But that's -- all of that is the
2 history as we know it after the accident, and is that
3 directly transferrable to what we've -- what was going
4 on before the accident?

5 MR. TALAY: I think in the first few months
6 of this year and every 60 days after, we've been sort
7 of purging the -- we've been looking at this fleet
8 repeatedly, and once the areas were -- the part of the
9 procedure was to clean the area, to start from a clean
10 work environment or clean working environment.

11 We have not seen any removals, I'll say any,
12 but we haven't had a problem with removing units for
13 metal since that first purge of the systems, a separate
14 go-around of the other bulletins.

15 MR. CLARK: Okay.

16 MR. TALAY: If that's -- I hope I'm
17 addressing your question with regard to this metal. It
18 was an issue that has been dealt with.

19 MR. CLARK: Okay. Thank you.

20 MR. HAMMERSCHMIDT: Mr. Berman, would this be
21 an appropriate time for you to ask that question that
22 you had?

23 MR. BERMAN: Sure. Thank you, sir. I'd like
24 to go back to the 1960s when everyone, except Mr.

1 Rodriguez, was too young to be doing this. Why --

2 MR. RODRIGUEZ: No, sir. I joined the Civil
3 Aeronautics Board in 1962.

4 MR. BERMAN: I think that's great.

5 MR. RODRIGUEZ: As a matter of fact, I worked
6 the first DC-9 fatal accident in New York.

7 MR. BERMAN: Great. To the panel, please.

8 Why was it decided to make the Acme nut the soft part?

9 It seems like if the Acme screw had been the soft
10 part, if the working area of that one wore out, it
11 would slide up to a part where the threads were intact.

12 If the nut wears out, the whole thing goes. Why was
13 that done?

14 MR. KOVACIK: I think it's an issue of
15 strength. You know, the -- I don't think you could
16 make the screw out of aluminum bronze and accomplish
17 the load path that you're looking for, and in an Acme
18 nut design, you need to have one stronger element and
19 one softer element. So, if you have two strong
20 elements, the system won't work.

21 So, if the -- I guess the decision is that
22 you want -- if there's going to be wear occurring, you
23 want to have the wear driven into one component. So,
24 you could monitor that one component instead of having

1 to, you know, monitor several components, for example.

2 I think it's a loads issue. I may be
3 incorrect, but that's my initial read.

4 MR. BERMAN: Okay. Thanks. That makes
5 sense actually. The bronze would not have been strong
6 enough to take the loads of the Acme screw, but it did
7 transfer the wear into the nut which was more
8 susceptible.

9 Okay. Thank you for explaining that.

10 MR. HAMMERSCHMIDT: Okay. Thank you. Mr.
11 Clark?

12 MR. HINDERBERGER: Mr. Chairman?

13 MR. HAMMERSCHMIDT: Mr. Hinderberger, yes?

14 MR. HINDERBERGER: Yes, sir. Since we're
15 approaching the 10 hour point, and it seems that about
16 an hour or so ago, we've had our air conditioning
17 turned off, and this panel's been up there all day, I'd
18 like to respectfully request that we adjourn for the
19 day, and since we still have two more Board of Inquiry
20 members yet to go.

21 MR. HAMMERSCHMIDT: All right. Well, that's
22 certainly a reasonable request. The current time is
23 8:50 in the evening, and as I indicated, my hope is
24 that we could complete this panel so that we cannot

1 inconvenience them tomorrow, so that they would be --
2 have this behind them.

3 Let me check and see here how much more we
4 have to go. I have no more questions. Mr. Clark, how
5 much more do you have?

6 MR. CLARK: I'm going to guess 10 minutes.

7 MR. HAMMERSCHMIDT: 10 --

8 MR. CLARK: If I have more, I'll quit.

9 MR. HAMMERSCHMIDT: Okay. We have 10 minutes
10 here. Dr. Ellingstad?

11 DR. ELLINGSTAD: I'll just pass on it.

12 MR. HAMMERSCHMIDT: Okay.

13 DR. ELLINGSTAD: I'll let John finish up.

14 MR. HAMMERSCHMIDT: I believe we're on the
15 home stretch here. So, let's continue, and let -- I'm
16 glad you brought that up, and we are running long, but
17 I'll have just a very few closing comments, and then we
18 will be adjourned.

19 MR. CLARK: Okay. We'll get going. I said
20 I'd use 10 minutes. I'll use Mr. Rodriguez's watch.
21 I'll buy a little more time than that.

22 Mr. Umeda, the -- earlier, you described
23 several -- you went through a process of describing
24 witness marks and the drawings that showed the movement

1 of the stabilizer.

2 When the threads finally let go on the brass
3 nut, and the unit started to move, at what point is
4 that stabilizer going to stop?

5 MR. UMEDA: The first contact point would be
6 contact with the lower rotational stop collar.

7 MR. CLARK: And would that hold the unit at
8 that point?

9 MR. UMEDA: That was -- it really depends on
10 the loads. It will sustain the unit for a certain
11 degree of loads. Those loads haven't been determined
12 yet.

13 MR. CLARK: Okay. And when you found the
14 unit finally could not sustain the loads, how far did
15 the actuator -- the stabilizer move at that point?

16 MR. UMEDA: At that point, the rotation --
17 the lower rotational stop would displace and make
18 contact with the torque tube washer and nut.

19 MR. CLARK: That's a mechanical stop collar
20 unit?

21 MR. UMEDA: The mechanical stop collar would
22 displace, and it would come into contact with the
23 torque tube washer and nut at the bottom of the
24 jackscrew.

1 MR. CLARK: Is that the 3.1 degree position?

2 MR. UMEDA: Yes, that is, nominally.

3 MR. CLARK: Nominally. Okay. Then, if the
4 torque tube broke, what's the next thing that's going -
5 - what will be the next thing that will stop the
6 stabilizer?

7 MR. UMEDA: The next contact point will be
8 the horizontal stabilizer, front spar, upper cap, upper
9 surface, contacting the kit fairing.

10 MR. CLARK: Okay. Is that strong enough to
11 hold it?

12 MR. UMEDA: I can't answer that question.
13 The loads analysis is under development. I don't know
14 what the loads are.

15 MR. CLARK: Okay. So, it's -- right now,
16 it's possible that it could hold? Is it in your
17 estimation likely? Is that structure that strong?
18 If you don't know, that's fine.

19 MR. UMEDA: You're asking me to answer a
20 question that I don't have --

21 MR. CLARK: Okay. That's fine.

22 MR. UMEDA: -- numbers for.

23 MR. CLARK: No, I don't want to do that.

24 After that, what's the next major structure that has

1 some ability to hold it or is there any?

2 MR. UMEDA: Well, then the elevator control
3 sector pulley would contact the horizontal web in the
4 faring structure, in the aft section of the horizontal
5 stabilizer.

6 MR. CLARK: Okay. What has been the
7 difficulty in getting the aerodynamic loads that you
8 can use in your structural analysis? Do you know? To
9 get estimates or to get reasonable engineering numbers?

10 MR. UMEDA: The horizontal stabilizer
11 traveled beyond its normal operating trim position.

12 MR. CLARK: Okay. Okay. Thank you. That's
13 all I have right now.

14 MR. HAMMERSCHMIDT: Right now? This will be
15 the last chance. Thank you, Mr. Clark, and thank
16 everyone for many good questions.

17 Of course, -- Captain Finan, you don't have a
18 question, do you?

19 CAPTAIN FINAN: Yes, sir. Well, just a small
20 statement, if I may. If we had a break, I was going to
21 address it otherwise, but 20 seconds?

22 MR. HAMMERSCHMIDT: Okay.

23 CAPTAIN FINAN: Mr. Berman raised an issue
24 about the Fairbanks elevator investigation the NTSB was

1 involved in to Mr. Talay, and since he won't be here
2 tomorrow, I just wanted to clarify that -- to refer to
3 the Board Exhibit 11-Q, which -- in which Boeing states
4 they reviewed the use of AeroShell 33 grease used by
5 Alaska for lubrication of the elevator hinges and
6 mechanisms, and that they advised that no compatibility
7 problems could be identified mixing AeroShell 33
8 grease, and I thought that was important to close the
9 issue before the panel that's present departed.

10 MR. HAMMERSCHMIDT: Very good. We appreciate
11 that.

12 CAPTAIN FINAN: Thank you, sir.

13 MR. HAMMERSCHMIDT: And I also want to
14 mention that one of the reasons I had hoped that we
15 would stay with this panel until completion is that all
16 this information and these ideas and our interchanges
17 would be fresh in our minds, and we might lose
18 something if we went to another day with them.

19 We have been very long here today. I want to
20 sincerely thank this panel for their participation in
21 this public hearing.

22 Mr. Rodriguez, will we need them any more in
23 this hearing?

24 MR. RODRIGUEZ: No, sir, but they're not

1 excused yet.

2 MR. HAMMERSCHMIDT: Okay. So be it. You've
3 been very articulate and good witnesses, very
4 informational, very expansive with your answers, and
5 that's one of the reasons we've been a little bit long,
6 but that's good.

7 And the whole purpose of this public hearing
8 is as a work session, essentially, and our
9 investigators have questions that they need answers to.
10 They have ones that we want in the final report, and
11 we need those questions asked while we have everyone in
12 the room to provide information to one another.

13 I might mention to the witnesses, you may
14 stand down, and thank you again.

15 Again, we ran, I guess you'd say, at least an
16 hour longer than we had hoped to. The internal
17 schedule that we had hoped to complete for today was to
18 go through the next witness, Mr. Mike O'Neil. So,
19 we're one witness behind at this juncture in terms of
20 our schedule.

21 I was told earlier that Mr. O'Neil will not
22 be a very lengthy witness, but we don't need any
23 performance on that necessarily.

24 I would just close in saying that in terms of

1 the utilization of this nice new NTSB Board Room and
2 Conference Center, this is the first time it has been
3 used for what we call a public hearing, and, so, you
4 might say that this was the inauguration of this
5 facility for use as a facility to hold a public
6 hearing, and I would say that we have, in that respect,
7 we have provided a very industrious beginning.

8 We will recess until 11 a.m. tomorrow.

9 Thanks to everyone.

10 (Whereupon, at 8:59 p.m., the public hearing
11 was adjourned, to reconvene tomorrow morning, Thursday,
12 December 14th, 2000, at 11:00 a.m.)

13

14

15

16

17